

**Notice of Meeting:**

I hereby give notice that an ordinary meeting of the Dunedin City Council will be held on:

**Date:** Wednesday 30 April 2025  
**Time:** 10:00 a.m.  
**Venue:** Council Chamber, Dunedin Public Art Gallery, The Octagon,  
Dunedin

Sandy Graham  
Chief Executive Officer

---

**Council**  
**PUBLIC AGENDA**

---

**MEMBERSHIP**

**Mayor**  
**Deputy Mayor**

Mayor Jules Radich  
Cr Cherry Lucas

**Members**

Cr Bill Acklin	Cr Sophie Barker
Cr David Benson-Pope	Cr Christine Garey
Cr Kevin Gilbert	Cr Carmen Houlahan
Cr Marie Laufiso	Cr Mandy Mayhem
Cr Jim O'Malley	Cr Lee Vandervis
Cr Steve Walker	Cr Brent Weatherall
Cr Andrew Whiley	

**Senior Officer**

Sandy Graham, Chief Executive Officer

**Governance Support Officer**

Lynne Adamson

---

Lynne Adamson  
Governance Support Officer

Telephone: 03 477 4000  
governance.support@dcc.govt.nz  
[www.dunedin.govt.nz](http://www.dunedin.govt.nz)

**Note:** Reports and recommendations contained in this agenda are not to be considered as Council policy until adopted.



<b>ITEM</b>	<b>TABLE OF CONTENTS</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
1	Opening	4
2	Public Forum	4
3	Apologies	4
4	Confirmation of Agenda	4
5	Declaration of Interest	5
6	Confirmation of Minutes	17
6.1	Ordinary Council meeting - 26 March 2025	17
6.2	Ordinary Council meeting - 3 April 2025	29
6.3	Ordinary Council meeting - 15 April 2025	33
<b>REPORTS</b>		
7	Actions From Resolutions of Council Meetings	39
8	Forward Work Programme for Council - April 2025	49
9	Waka Kotahi / NZTA update on SH88 proposals for the Central City	57
10	Submission on ORC Regional Public Transport Plan 2025-2035	61
11	Speed Limit Reversal List to be Submitted Under the Setting of Speed Limits Rule 2024	99
12	Submission on proposed wastewater environmental performance standards	107
13	Update on Bath Street Engagement and Design	171
14	Review of Enterprise Dunedin Update Report	179
15	Grants Subcommittee - External Representatives	185
16	Hearings Committee Recommendations on Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2025	187
17	New Year's Eve celebration event options	245
18	Dunedin Heritage Fund Activity Report 2023-2024	251
19	Request to Lift Alcohol Ban in Lower Octagon 05 July 2025	257
20	Proposed Event Road Closures	270
<b>NOTICE OF MOTION</b>		
21	Notice of Motion - Revocation of Resolution - South Dunedin Library and Community Complex	282
<b>RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC</b>		285

**1 OPENING**

The Catholic Bishop of Dunedin, the Most Reverend Michael Dooley, will open the meeting with a prayer.

**2 PUBLIC FORUM**

At the close of the agenda registrations were still being taken for Public Forum. The speakers will be confirmed following closure of registrations 24 hours before the meeting begins i.e. 10.00 am on Tuesday 29 April 2025.

**3 APOLOGIES**

At the close of the agenda no apologies had been received.

**4 CONFIRMATION OF AGENDA**

Note: Any additions must be approved by resolution with an explanation as to why they cannot be delayed until a future meeting.



## DECLARATION OF INTEREST

---

### EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1. Members are reminded of the need to stand aside from decision-making when a conflict arises between their role as an elected representative and any private or other external interest they might have.
2. Elected members are reminded to update their register of interests as soon as practicable, including amending the register at this meeting if necessary.
3. Staff members are reminded to update their register of interests as soon as practicable.

### RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Notes/Amends** if necessary the Elected Members' Interest Register attached as Attachment A; and
- b) **Confirms/Amends** the proposed management plan for Elected Members' Interests.
- c) **Notes** the proposed management plan for the Executive Leadership Team's Interests.

### Attachments

	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page</b>
<a href="#">↓A</a>	Councillor Interest Register	6
<a href="#">↓B</a>	ELT Interest Register	15

Council Interest Register 9 April 2025				
Councillors are members of all committees				
Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
Mayor Jules Radich	Shareholder	Izon Science Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Taurikura Drive Investments Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Golden Block Developments Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Cambridge Terrace Properties Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director/Shareholder	Southern Properties (2007) Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Arrenway Drive Investments Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Golden Centre Holdings Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director/Shareholder	IBMS Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director/Shareholder	Raft Holdings Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director/Shareholder	Otago Business Coaching Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Effectivise Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Athol Street Investments Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director/Shareholder	Allandale Trustee Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Aberdeen St No2 Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Road Safety Action Plan	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	100% Shareholder/Director	Panorama Developments Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Hospital Local Advisory Group (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Council of Social Services (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Tertiary Precinct Planning Group (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Tertiary Sector Steering Group (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Club	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Local Government New Zealand (Zone 6 Committee) (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
	Member	Connecting Dunedin (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Cr Bill Acklin	Shareholder/Director	Dunedin Brokers Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	APRA - AMCOS	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Entertainer	Various functions	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Strath Taieri Community Board (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Casual Employee	Insulmax	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Craigieburn Reserve Committee (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Toitū Otago Settlers Museum Board (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Cr Sophie Barker	Director	Ayrmed Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Various publicly listed companies	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Property Owner	Residential Property Owner - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Beneficiary	Sans Peur Trust (Larnach Castle)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Mentor	Business Mentors NZ	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Volunteer	Blue Penguins Pukekura	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Vegetable Growers Club	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chairperson	Dunedin Heritage Fund (Council Appointment)	No conflict Identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Gasworks Museum Trust (Council Appointment)	No conflict Identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Otaru Sister City Society (Council Appointment)	No conflict Identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Hereweka Harbour Cone Trust (Council Appointment)	No conflict Identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Deputy Chair	Dunedin Food and Drink Tourism Story Group	No conflict Identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Te Ao Tūroa Partnership (Council Appointment)	No conflict Identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Connecting Dunedin (Council Appointment)	No conflict Identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Institute of Directors	No conflict Identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
Cr David Benson-Pope	Owner	Residential Property Ownership in Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee and Beneficiary	Blind Investment Trusts	Duty to Trust may conflict with duties of Council Office	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Yellow-eyed Penguin Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	New Zealand Labour Party	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Heritage Fund (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Public Art Gallery Acquisitions Committee (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Otago Museum Trust Board (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Cr Christine Garey	Trustee	Garey Family Trust - Property Ownership - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Women of Ōtepoti	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member (alternate)	Grow Dunedin Partnership (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Otago Museum Trust Board (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Sophia Charter (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chairperson	Study Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Ashburn Hall Charitable Trust Board	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	St Paul's Cathedral Foundation (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Cr Kevin Gilbert	Member	Theomin Gallery Management Committee (Olveston) (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Owner	Gipfel Limited - Bakery	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Schlubert Trust - Residential Property	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Schlup Family Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	BNI	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Business South	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Air New Zealand	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Kevin Gilbert and Esther Gilbert Partnership - Residential Rental Property	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
	Trustee	Biddies Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Advisors	Ronald McDonald House Supper Club Committee	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Fair Trading Committee (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Local Government New Zealand (Zone 6 Committee) (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member (alternate)	Otago Regional Transport Committee (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Toitū Otago Settlers Museum Board (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Keep Dunedin Beautiful (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Otago Settlers Association (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Saddle Hill Community Board (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chair	Food Equity and Education Dunedin (FEED) Charitable Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	National Industry Advisors Group Food and Beverage (Workforce Development Council)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Connecting Dunedin (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Cr Carmen Houlahan	Owner	Residential Property - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Owner	Rental Property - North Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Part Owner	Adobe Group Ltd, Wanaka	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Rotary Club	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Institute of Directors	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Otago Property Investors Association	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Public Art Gallery Society (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Public Art Gallery Acquisitions Committee (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Creative Dunedin Partnership (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	KBCLR Family Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Otago Theatre Trust (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
Cr Marie Laufiso	Property Owner	Residential Property	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Moray Place Community Building Trust - Trust Owner of Property 111 Moray Place	Duty to Trust may conflict with duties of Council Office	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Otago Mental Health Support Trust	Potential grants applicant which would result in pecuniary interest. Duty to Trust may conflict with duties of Council Office	Do not participate in consideration of grants applications. If the meeting is in public excluded, to leave the room.
	Member	Women of Ōtepoti Recognition Initiative	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Family Member	Staff member a relative	Potential conflict depending on level of staff member involvement	Managed by staff at officer level if a perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Corso Ōtepoti Dunedin Trust	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If in public excluded leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Dunedin Branch Treasurer	P.A.C.I.F.I.C.A Inc	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Secretary	Dunedin Abrahamic Interfaith Group (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee and Secretary	Refugee Support Group	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chairperson	Dunedin Former Refugee Steering Committee (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chairperson	Social Wellbeing Advisory Group (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	The Ōtepoti Community Builders Charitable Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	District Licensing Committee (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chairperson	Grants Subcommittee (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Cr Cherry Lucas	Trustee	Otago Farmers Market	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Otago A & P Society	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Henderson Lucas Family Trust - Residential Dunedin Property	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	NZ Institute of Chartered Accountants	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Deputy Chair	Otago Museum Trust Board (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Chinese Garden Advisory Board (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Toitū Otago Settlers Museum Board (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Local Government New Zealand (Zone 6 Committee) (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member (alternate)	Grow Dunedin Partnership (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
	Member	Taieri Airport Trust (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Mosgiel Taieri Community Board (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Te Poāri a Pukekura Partnership (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Cr Mandy Mayhem	Chairperson	Waitati Hall Society Inc	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chairperson	Blueskin News Committee	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Co-ordinator	Waitati Market	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Co-ordinator	Emergency response group, Blueskin area	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	FENZ Local Advisory Committee for Otago	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Waitati Music Festival Committee	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Blueskin Bay Amenities Society	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Blueskin A & P Society	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chairperson	Keep Dunedin Beautiful (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Zone Representative and Board Member	Keep New Zealand Beautiful	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Coastal Community Cycleway Network	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	West Harbour Community Board (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Disability Issues Advisory Group (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Former Refugee Steering Committee (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Music Advisory Panel (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Property Owner	Residential Property	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Social Wellbeing Advisory Group (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Cr Jim O'Malley	Owner	Biocentrix Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Owner	Residential Property Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Owner	Ayrmed Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Northern AFC	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
	Director	Ocho Newco Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Lee Sports Dunedin Incorporated (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Connecting Dunedin (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Hospital Local Advisory Group (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Otago Regional Transport Committee (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Okia Reserve Management Committee (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Tertiary Precinct Planning Group (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Waikouaiti Coast Community Board (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Cr Lee Vandervis	Director	Lee Vandervis, Antonie Alm-Lequeux and Cook Allan Gibson Trustee Company Ltd - Residential Property Ownership - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Bunchy Properties Ltd - Residential Property Ownership - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Owner	Vandervision Audio and Lighting - Hire, Sales and Service Business	May contract and provide service to DCC	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in public excluded leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	District Licensing Committee (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Okia Reserve Management Committee (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Cr Steve Walker	Trustee	Dunedin Wildlife Hospital Trust	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in public excluded leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Orokouai Ecosanctuary	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in public excluded leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Society of Beer Advocates	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	New Zealand Labour Party	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Port Chalmers Historical Society	Potential grants recipient	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Owner	Residential Property - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Various publicly listed companies	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	NZ Sea Lion Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Edinburgh Sister City Society (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Music Advisory Panel (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.



Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
	Justice of the Peace		No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Predator Free Dunedin	No conflict	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Predator Free Dunedin (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Cr Brent Weatherall	Member	Urban Access	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Owner	Residential Property	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Owner	Business George Street, Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Brent Weatherall Jeweller Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Weatherall Trustee Company	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Residential Rental Properties	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Craigieburn Reserve Committee (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Public Art Gallery Society (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Cr Andrew Whiley	Owner/Operator	Whiley Golf Inc and New Zealand Golf Travel Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director/Shareholder 22 May 2017	Estate of Grace Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Japek (Family Trust) - Property Ownership - Dunedin	Duties to Trust may conflict with duties of Council Office.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Otago Golf Club	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin South Rotary Club	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Institute of Directors	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	National Party	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Board Chair	Volunteer South	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	New Zealand PGA (Professional Golf Association)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chair	Dunedin Community House Executive Committee	Potential grants recipient	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Otago Property Investors Association	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Hereweka Harbour Cone Trust (Council Appointment)	No conflict Identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Otago Peninsula Community Board (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Shanghai Association (Sister City Society) (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
	Member	Grow Dunedin Partnership (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	NZ Masters Games Trust Board (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Ice Sports Dunedin Incorporated (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	<b>Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.</b>
	Member	Puketai Residential Centre Liaison Committee (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Board Member	Dunedin Christmas Charitable Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Executive Leadership Team - Register of Interest - current as at 22 April 2025					
Name	Date of Entry	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
Sandy Graham	19/09/2018	Owner	Residential property Dunedin	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	25/07/2019	Trustee	Trustee of the Taieri Airport Facilities Trust	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	17/09/2024	Member	St Clair Golf Club	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	17/09/2024	Vendor	Property purchased by senior member of ORC staff.	No conflict identified.	Transaction was arms length through an agent with no direct interaction.
	04/02/2025	Client	Various local contractors (glazing, carpet, fencing and kitchen upgrades)	No conflict identified.	Seeks advice in advance of meeting if actual conflict arises.
Leanne Mash	22/02/2024	Owner	Residential property	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Robert West		Owner	Residential property Dunedin	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
		Trustee	Caselberg Trust	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Jeanette Wikaia	10/04/2024	Trustee	Dunedin Writers and Readers Festival Trust	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	10/04/2024	Chairperson	Hone Tuwhare Charitable Trust	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Nicola Morand	09/05/2022	Owner	Residential Property Dunedin	No conflict identified.	Seeks advice in advance of meeting if actual conflict arises.
	09/05/2022	Owner	Residential Property Millers Flat	No conflict identified.	Seeks advice in advance of meeting if actual conflict arises.
	09/05/2022	Member	Manawhenua Komiti - Te Rūnanga o Ōtākou	No conflict identified.	Seeks advice in advance of meeting if actual conflict arises.
	20/09/2023	Trustee	Riki Te Mairiki Taiaroa Trust	No conflict identified.	Seeks advice in advance of meeting if actual conflict arises.
	09/05/2022	Partner	Morand Painting & Decorating	No conflict identified.	Seeks advice in advance of meeting if actual conflict arises.
David Ward	28/07/2022	Director	Ward Property Rentals	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	28/07/2022	Member	Water New Zealand	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	28/07/2022	Member	IPWEA (Institute of Public Works Engineering Australasia)	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	21/02/2024	Owner	Residential Property Dunedin	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	28/07/2022	Fellow	The Institution of Civil Engineers	No conflict identified.	Any decisions relating to The Institution of Civil Engineers will be referred to the CEO
Scott MacLean	23/01/2024	Owner	Residential property	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	23/01/2024	Trustee	Te Poari a Pukekura Charitable Trust	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	23/01/2024	Spouse is Chair	Dunedin Wildlife Hospital Trust (DWHT)	DCC has funded the DWHT	Take no part in discussions or decision making about the Trust or participate in any transactions between the Trust and DCC.

Executive Leadership Team - Register of Interest - current as at 22 April 2025					
Name	Date of Entry	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
Carolyn Allan	01/03/2024	Owner	Residential property	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	01/03/2024	Owner	Residential rental property	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	01/03/2024	Member	Mountain Bike Otago	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Paul Henderson	15/01/2025	Owner	Residential property	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	15/01/2025	Associate Member	Building Officials Institute of NZ	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	15/01/2025	Playing Member	Dunedin City Royal Football Club	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

---

## **CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES**

### **ORDINARY COUNCIL MEETING - 26 MARCH 2025**

---

#### **RECOMMENDATIONS**

That the Council:

- a) **Confirms** the public part of the minutes of the Ordinary Council meeting held on 26 March 2025 as a correct record.

#### **Attachments**

	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page</b>
<a href="#">A↓</a>	Minutes of Ordinary Council meeting held on 26 March 2025	18

---

## **Council MINUTES**

---

**Minutes of an ordinary meeting of the Dunedin City Council held in the Council Chamber, Dunedin Public Art Gallery, The Octagon, Dunedin on Wednesday 26 March 2025, commencing at 10.00 am**

### **PRESENT**

**Mayor** Mayor Jules Radich  
**Deputy Mayor** Cr Cherry Lucas

<b>Members</b>	Cr Sophie Barker	Cr David Benson-Pope
	Cr Christine Garey	Cr Kevin Gilbert
	Cr Carmen Houlahan	Cr Marie Laufiso
	Cr Mandy Mayhem	Cr Jim O'Malley
	Cr Lee Vandervis	Cr Steve Walker
	Cr Brent Weatherall	Cr Andrew Whiley

### **IN ATTENDANCE**

Sandy Graham (Chief Executive Officer), Robert West (General Manager Corporate Services), Jeanette Wikaira (General Manager Arts, Culture and Recreation), Carolyn Allan (Chief Financial Officer), Scott MacLean (General Manager Climate and City Growth), David Ward (General Manager 3 Waters and Transition), Nicola Morand (Manahautū - General Manager Policy and Partnerships), Paul Henderson (Acting General Manager Customer & Regulatory), Karilyn Canton (Chief In-House Legal Counsel), Hayden McAuliffe (Financial Services Manager), Sharon Bodeker (Special Projects Manager), Dr Rula Talahma (Senior Policy Analyst), Nadia Wesley-Smith (Corporate Policy Manager), John Brenkley (Planning and Partnerships Manager), Katie Eglesfield (Parks and Recreation Planner) and Hilary Lennox, Shay van der Hurk and Anna Molloy (Otago Regional Council).

**Governance Support Officer** Lynne Adamson

---

### **1 OPENING**

Mosi, Andrew and Jensen Pesa opened with a karakia, prayer and song on behalf of the Baha'i Faith.

Cr Carmen Houlahan entered the meeting at 10.04 am.

## **2 PUBLIC FORUM**

### **2.1 Wildlife Hospital**

Daniel Harmes spoke to his PowerPoint presentation and provided recap on accomplishments of the Wildlife Hospital in 2024. Mr Harmes thanked Council for their support.

Mr Harmes responded to questions.

### **2.2 Live Performance**

Dr Dave Carter and Dr Catherine Hoad from the Massey University College of Creative Arts spoke to their PowerPoint presentation and provided a summary of their research on the economic and wellbeing value of live performance in Aotearoa.

Drs Carter and Hoad responded to questions.

## **3 APOLOGIES**

There were apologies from Cr Bill Acklin for absence and Cr Marie Laufiso for lateness.

Moved (Mayor Jules Radich/Cr Cherry Lucas):

That the Council:

**Accepts** the apologies from Cr Bill Acklin for absence and Cr Marie Laufiso for lateness.

**Motion carried (CNL/2025/081)**

## **4 CONFIRMATION OF AGENDA**

Moved (Mayor Jules Radich/Cr Cherry Lucas):

That the Council:

**Confirms** the agenda with the following alteration:

That Item S2 – Draft Consultation Document for Local Water Done Well: Water Services Delivery Model, be taken before Item 12 – Sustainability Framework Update.

**Motion carried (CNL/2025/082)**

## **5 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST**

Members were reminded of the need to stand aside from decision-making when a conflict arose between their role as an elected representative and any private or other external interest they might have.

Moved (Mayor Jules Radich/Cr Cherry Lucas):

That the Council:

- a) **Notes** the Elected Members' Interest Register; and
- b) **Confirms** the proposed management plan for Elected Members' Interests.
- c) **Notes** the proposed management plan for the Executive Leadership Team's Interests.

**Motion carried (CNL/2025/083)**

## **6 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES**

### **6.1 ORDINARY COUNCIL MEETING - 26 FEBRUARY 2025**

Moved (Mayor Jules Radich/Cr Cherry Lucas):

That the Council:

- a) **Confirms** the public part of the minutes of the Ordinary Council meeting held at 8.30 am on 26 February 2025 as a correct record.

**Motion carried (CNL/2025/084)**

### **6.2 ORDINARY COUNCIL MEETING - 26 FEBRUARY 2025**

Moved (Mayor Jules Radich/Cr Cherry Lucas):

That the Council:

- a) **Confirms** the public part of the minutes of the Ordinary Council meeting held on 26 February 2025 as a correct record.

**Motion carried (CNL/2025/085)**

## **REPORTS**

### **7 ACTIONS FROM RESOLUTIONS OF COUNCIL MEETINGS**

A report from Civic provided an update on the implementation of resolutions made at Council meetings.

The CEO (Sandy Graham), General Manager 3 Waters and Transition (David Ward) and General Manager Climate and City Growth (Scott MacLean) responded to questions.

Moved (Mayor Jules Radich/Cr Jim O'Malley):

That the Council:

- a) **Notes** the Open and Completed Actions from resolutions of Council meetings.



**Motion carried (CNL/2025/086)**

**8 FORWARD WORK PROGRAMME FOR COUNCIL - MARCH 2025**

A report from Civic provided the updated forward work programme for the 2025 year.

The CEO (Sandy Graham) spoke to the report and Cr Cherry Lucas provided an update on her presentation on behalf of the Dunedin City Council at the Otago Regional Council appeal.

Moved (Mayor Jules Radich/Cr Kevin Gilbert):

That the Council:

- a) **Notes** the updated Council forward work programme.

**Motion carried (CNL/2025/087)**

**9 TE AWA ŌTĀKOU- ISSUES AND OPPORTUNITIES REPORT**

A report from Parks and Recreation presented the Te Awa Ōtākou Issues and Opportunities Report.

The report noted that Te Awa Ōtākou (Otago Harbour) was crucial to the cultural, social, and economic wellbeing of Dunedin (Ōtepoti) and the wider Otago region, and faced ongoing environmental pressures.

The General Manager, Climate and City Growth (Scott MacLean), and Parks and Recreation Planner (Katie Eglesfield) and Otago Regional Council Representatives (Hilary Lennox, Shay van der Hurk and Anna Molloy) spoke to the report and responded to questions.

During discussion Cr Carmen Houlahan left the meeting at 11.29 am and returned at 11.32 am.

Moved (Cr David Benson-Pope/Cr Cherry Lucas):

That the Council:

- a) **Notes** the Te Awa Ōtākou Issues and Opportunities report.

**Division**

The Council voted by division

For: Crs Sophie Barker, David Benson-Pope, Christine Garey, Kevin Gilbert, Cherry Lucas, Mandy Mayhem, Jim O'Malley, Steve Walker, Brent Weatherall, Andrew Whiley and Mayor Jules Radich (11).

Against: Crs Carmen Houlahan and Lee Vandervis (2).

Abstained: Nil

The division was declared CARRIED by 11 votes to 2

**Motion carried (CNL/2025/088)** with Cr Lee Vandervis recording his vote against

Moved (Cr Sophie Barker/Cr Cherry Lucas):

That the Council:

- b) **Requests** staff arrange a meeting between the DCC and ORC Councillors to discuss governance matters related to Te Awa Ōtākou Issues and Opportunities report.

**Motion carried (CNL/2025/089)** with Crs Lee Vandervis and Steve Walker recording their votes against.

Moved (Mayor Jules Radich/Cr Cherry Lucas):

That the Council:

**Adjourns** the meeting for 40 minutes.

**Motion carried**

The meeting adjourned at 12.09 pm and reconvened at 12.49 pm.

Cr Marie Laufiso entered the meeting at 12.49 pm.

## **10 SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION FOR THE 9 YEAR PLAN CONSULTATION DOCUMENT**

A report from Civic sought approval of the remaining supporting documentation to support the community engagement and consultation on the 9 year plan 2025-34.

Some of the supporting documents had already been considered by the Council but had been updated to reflect decisions made by Council and feedback received by Audit New Zealand.

The Chief Executive Officer (Sandy Graham), Financial Officer (Carolyn Allan), Financial Services Manager (Hayden McAuliffe) and Special Projects Manager (Sharon Bodeker) spoke to the report and responded to questions.

Cr Carmen Houlahan entered the meeting at 12.54 pm.

Cr Carmen Houlahan left the meeting at 12.55 pm and returned at 12.57 pm.

Moved (Mayor Jules Radich/Cr Cherry Lucas):

That the Council:

- a) **Adopts** for the purposes of developing the 9 year plan 2025-34 and consulting with the community, the
  - i) Financial information as provided in Attachment A;
  - ii) Significant forecasting assumptions as provided in Attachment B;
  - iii) Financial Strategy as provided in Attachment C;
  - iv) Infrastructure Strategy as provided in Attachment D

**Motion carried (CNL/2025/090)** with Cr Lee Vandervis recording his vote against

## **11 CONSULTATION DOCUMENT - 9 YEAR PLAN 2025-34**

A report from Civic advised that the 9 year plan 2025-34 consultation document ("consultation document") explained the Council's proposals for the nine year period from 1 July 2025 to 30 June 2034. It was based on the decisions made by Council at its 10-11 December 2024 meeting, 28-30 January 2025 meeting and 26 February 2025 meeting.

The Chief Executive Officer (Sandy Graham), Chief Financial Officer (Carolyn Allan), Financial Services Manager (Hayden McAuliffe) and Special Projects Manager (Sharon Bodeker) spoke to the report and responded to questions.

Cr Mandy Mayhem left the meeting at 1.53 pm.

Moved (Mayor Jules Radich/Cr Cherry Lucas):

That the Council:

- a) **Approves** the 9 year plan consultation document 2025-34.
- b) **Delegates** the Chief Executive the authority to make any minor editing required to the approved consultation document.
- c) **Receives** the 'Independent Auditor's Report' from Audit New Zealand.
- d) **Adopts** the 9 year plan consultation document 2025-34.

### **Division**

The Council voted by division

For: Crs Sophie Barker, David Benson-Pope, Christine Garey, Kevin Gilbert, Carmen Houlahan, Marie Laufiso, Cherry Lucas, Jim O'Malley, Steve Walker, Brent Weatherall, Andrew Whiley and Mayor Jules Radich (12).  
Against: Cr Lee Vandervis (1).  
Abstained: Nil

The division was declared CARRIED by 12 votes to 1

**Motion carried (CNL/2025/091)**

## **S2 DRAFT CONSULTATION DOCUMENT FOR LOCAL WATER DONE WELL: WATER SERVICES DELIVERY MODEL**

A report from 3 Waters sought approval for the draft Consultation Document for Local Water Done Well: Water Services Delivery Model.

The General Manager 3 Waters and Transition (David Ward), Chief In-House Legal Counsel (Karilyn Canton), Chief Financial Officer (Carolyn Allan) and Financial Services Manager (Hayden McAuliffe) spoke to the report.

Cr Mandy Mayhem returned to the meeting at 1.57 pm.

Moved (Cr Jim O'Malley/Cr Steve Walker):

That the Council:

- a) **Approves** the draft Consultation Document for public consultation.
- b) **Delegates** the Chief Executive the authority to make any minor editorial changes required to the approved Consultation Document.

**Motion carried (CNL/2025/092)**

## **12 SUSTAINABILITY FRAMEWORK UPDATE**

A report from Corporate Policy provided an update to Council on the progress of developing a United Nations Sustainable Development Goals (UN-SDGs)-based Sustainability Framework for the Dunedin City Council (DCC).

The Manahautū (General Manager Policy and Partnerships) (Nicola Morand), Corporate Policy Manager – Acting (Nadia Wesley-Smith) and Senior Policy Analyst (Dr Rula Talahma) spoke to the report and responded to questions.

Moved (Cr Andrew Whiley/Cr Kevin Gilbert):

That the Council:

- a) **Adjourns** Item 12 “Sustainability Framework Update” until the Council meeting on 24 June 2025 at 10.00 am and not be further discussed at this meeting.

### **Division**

The Council voted by division

For: Crs Sophie Barker, David Benson-Pope, Kevin Gilbert, Carmen Houlahan, Cherry Lucas, Mandy Mayhem, Jim O'Malley, Steve Walker, Brent Weatherall, Andrew Whiley and Mayor Jules Radich (11).

Against: Crs Christine Garey, Marie Laufiso and Lee Vandervis (3).

Abstained: Nil

The division was declared CARRIED by 11 votes to 3

**Motion carried (CNL/2025/093)**

## **13 PROPOSED EVENT ROAD CLOSURES**

A report from Transport sought approval for temporary road closure applications for the following events:

- a) Hyde Street Party
- b) Anzac Day Service and Parades - Mosgiel and Outram
- c) Matariki Drone Show - Logan Park Drive

Moved (Mayor Jules Radich/Cr Cherry Lucas):

That the Council:

- a) **Resolves** to close the roads detailed below (pursuant to Section 319, Section 342, and Schedule 10 clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974 (LGA 1974)):

**i) Hyde Street Party**

Saturday, 5 April 2025	5.30am to 8.30pm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Albany Street, between Grange Street and Clyde Street</li> </ul>
	5.30am (on Saturday) to 12.00pm, on Sunday, 6 April 2025	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hyde Street, between Albany Street and Frederick Street</li> </ul>

**ii) Anzac Day Service and Parades – Mosgiel and Outram**

Friday, 25 April 2025	9.15am to 10.15am	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Church Street, between Factory Road and Cargill Street</li> </ul>
	10.50am to 11.30am	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hoylake Street, from Skerries Street to end of cul-de-sac</li> </ul>

**iii) Matariki Drone Show – Logan Park Drive**

Saturday, 21 June 2025	6.00am (on Saturday) to 12.00pm, on Sunday, 22 June 2025 *	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Logan Park Drive, from Anzac Avenue to Butts Road</li> </ul>
------------------------	--	---

*\* Contingency date will be up to 9.00pm on Sunday, 22 June 2025*

**Motion carried (CNL/2025/094)**

**RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC**

Moved (Mayor Jules Radich/Cr Mandy Mayhem):

That the Council:

Pursuant to the provisions of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, exclude the public from the following part of the proceedings of this meeting namely:

General subject of the matter to be considered	Reasons for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution	Reason for Confidentiality
C1 Ordinary Council meeting - 26 February 2025 - Public Excluded	S7(2)(a) The withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of	.	

natural persons,  
including that of a  
deceased person.

S7(2)(g)  
The withholding of the  
information is necessary  
to maintain legal  
professional privilege.

S7(2)(h)  
The withholding of the  
information is necessary  
to enable the local  
authority to carry out,  
without prejudice or  
disadvantage,  
commercial activities.

S7(2)(i)  
The withholding of the  
information is necessary  
to enable the local  
authority to carry on,  
without prejudice or  
disadvantage,  
negotiations (including  
commercial and  
industrial negotiations).

s48(1)(d)  
Check to make report  
confidential.

C2 Confidential  
 Council Action List  
 Update - March 2025

S7(2)(b)(ii)  
The withholding of the  
information is necessary  
to protect information  
where the making  
available of the  
information would be  
likely unreasonably to  
prejudice the  
commercial position of  
the person who  
supplied or who is the  
subject of the  
information.

S48(1)(a)  
The public conduct of  
the part of the  
meeting would be  
likely to result in the  
disclosure of  
information for  
which good reason  
for withholding exists  
under section 7.

S7(2)(g)  
The withholding of the  
information is necessary

	to maintain legal professional privilege.	
	<p>S7(2)(h)</p> <p>The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities.</p>	
	<p>S7(2)(i)</p> <p>The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations).</p>	
C3 Confidential Council Forward Work Programme - March 2025	<p>S7(2)(a)</p> <p>The withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of a deceased person.</p> <p>S7(2)(d)</p> <p>The withholding of the information is necessary to avoid prejudice to measures protecting the health and safety of members of the public.</p> <p>S7(2)(g)</p> <p>The withholding of the information is necessary to maintain legal professional privilege.</p> <p>S7(2)(h)</p> <p>The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities.</p>	<p>S48(1)(a)</p> <p>The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.</p>

	S7(2)(i) The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations).	
C4 Proposal for Recruitment Agency for Dunedin City Holdings Group Directors	S7(2)(h) The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities.	S48(1)(a) The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.
C5 Appointment to Ice Sports Dunedin Board	S7(2)(a) The withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of a deceased person.	S48(1)(a) The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.

This resolution is made in reliance on Section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act, or Section 6 or Section 7 or Section 9 of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may require, which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as shown above after each item.

**Adjourns** the meeting.

**Motion carried (CNL/2025/095)**

The meeting moved into confidential at 2.11 pm and concluded at 4.50 pm.

.....  
MAYOR



---

## ORDINARY COUNCIL MEETING - 3 APRIL 2025


---

### RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Confirms** the public part of the minutes of the Ordinary Council meeting held on 03 April 2025 as a correct record.

### Attachments

	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page</b>
A 	Minutes of Ordinary Council meeting held on 3 April 2025	30

## **Council MINUTES**

Minutes of an ordinary meeting of the Dunedin City Council held in the Council Chamber, Dunedin Public Art Gallery, The Octagon, Dunedin on Thursday 03 April 2025, commencing at 10:03 a.m.

### **PRESENT**

**Mayor** Mayor Jules Radich  
**Deputy Mayor** Cr Cherry Lucas

**Members**

Cr Bill Acklin	Cr Sophie Barker
Cr David Benson-Pope	Cr Christine Garey
Cr Kevin Gilbert	Cr Carmen Houlahan
Cr Marie Laufiso	Cr Mandy Mayhem
Cr Jim O'Malley	Cr Lee Vandervis
Cr Steve Walker	Cr Brent Weatherall
Cr Andrew Whiley	

**IN ATTENDANCE** John Farrow and Michael Garbett (Anderson Lloyd) and Louise Green (Sheffield)

**Governance Support Officer** Lynne Adamson

The Mayor introduced the meeting.

### **1 APOLOGIES**

There were no apologies.

### **2 CONFIRMATION OF AGENDA**

Moved (Mayor Jules Radich/Cr Cherry Lucas):

That the Council:

**Confirms** the agenda without addition or alteration.

**Motion carried (CNL/2025/081)**

### **3 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST**

Members were reminded of the need to stand aside from decision-making when a conflict arose between their role as an elected representative and any private or other external interest they might have.

Moved (Mayor Jules Radich/Cr Cherry Lucas):

That the Council:

- a) **Notes** the Elected Members' Interest Register; and
- b) **Confirms** the proposed management plan for Elected Members' Interests.

**Motion carried (CNL/2025/082)**

### **RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC**

Moved (Mayor Jules Radich/Cr Mandy Mayhem):

That the Council:

Pursuant to the provisions of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, exclude the public from the following part of the proceedings of this meeting namely:

<b>General subject of the matter to be considered</b>	<b>Reasons for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</b>	<b>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</b>	<b>Reason for Confidentiality</b>
C1 CEO End of Term Review	S7(2)(a) The withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of a deceased person.	S48(1)(a) The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.	
C2 Supplementary Material Report	S7(2)(a) The withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of a deceased person.	S48(1)(a) The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason	

C3 – Term Decision	S7(2)(a) The withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of a deceased person.	for withholding exists under section 7. S48(1)(a) The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.
--------------------	---	--

This resolution is made in reliance on Section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act, or Section 6 or Section 7 or Section 9 of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may require, which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as shown above after each item.

**Motion carried (CNL/2025/083)**

Moved (Mayor Jules Radich/Cr Cherry Lucas):

That the Council:

- a) **Approves** John Farrow and Michael Garbett (Anderson Lloyd) be permitted to attend the meeting, after the public has been excluded because of their knowledge was of assistance on the topics to be discussed; and
- b) **Approves** Louise Green (Sheffield) be permitted to remain in the meeting after the public had been excluded because of her knowledge to Items C1; C2 and C3. This knowledge, which would be of assistance in relation to the matters discussed, was relevant because they would be reporting on the item under consideration.

**Motion carried (CNL/2025/084)**

The meeting moved into confidential at 10.09 am

.....  
 MAYOR

---

## ORDINARY COUNCIL MEETING - 15 APRIL 2025


---

### RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Confirms** the public part of the minutes of the Ordinary Council meeting held on 15 April 2025 as a correct record.

### Attachments

	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page</b>
A 	Minutes of Ordinary Council meeting held on 15 April 2025	34



# Council MINUTES

**Minutes of an ordinary meeting of the Dunedin City Council held in the Council Chamber, Dunedin Public Art Gallery, The Octagon, Dunedin on Tuesday 15 April 2025, commencing at 9:00 a.m.**

**PRESENT**

**Mayor**  
**Deputy Mayor**

Mayor Jules Radich  
Cr Cherry Lucas

## Members

Cr Bill Acklin	Cr Sophie Barker
Cr David Benson-Pope	Cr Christine Garey
Cr Kevin Gilbert	Cr Carmen Houlahan
Cr Mandy Mayhem	Cr Jim O'Malley
Cr Lee Vandervis	Cr Steve Walker
Cr Brent Weatherall	Cr Andrew Whiley

**IN ATTENDANCE**

Sandy Graham (Chief Executive Officer), Robert West (General Manager Corporate Services), Scott MacLean (General Manager Climate and City Growth), and Paul Henderson (Acting General Manager Customer & Regulatory), Jackie Harrison (Manager Governance), Hayden McAuliffe (Financial Services Manager); Jeanine Benson (Group Manager Transport); Abbey Chamberlain (Senior Transport Planner); Helen Chapman (Senior Transport Planner); Jinty MacTavish (Principal Policy Advisor Sustainability); Chris Henderson (Group Manager Waste and Environmental Solutions) and Karen Gadomski (Waste Planning Advisor)

**Governance Support Officer**

Lynne Adamson

## 1 APOLOGIES

There was an apology from Cr Marie Laufiso.

Moved (Mayor Jules Radich/Cr Cherry Lucas):

That the Council:

**Accepts** the apology from Cr Marie Laufiso.

**Motion carried (CNL/2025/085)**

**2 CONFIRMATION OF AGENDA**

Moved (Mayor Jules Radich/Cr Cherry Lucas):

That the Council:

**Confirms** the agenda without addition or alteration.

**Motion carried (CNL/2025/086)**

**3 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST**

Members were reminded of the need to stand aside from decision-making when a conflict arose between their role as an elected representative and any private or other external interest they might have.

Moved (Mayor Jules Radich/Cr Cherry Lucas):

That the Council:

- a) **Notes** the Elected Members' Interest Register; and
- b) **Confirms** the proposed management plan for Elected Members' Interests.
- c) **Notes** the proposed management plan for the Executive Leadership Team's Interests.

**Motion carried (CNL/2025/087)**

**REPORTS**

**4 DCC SUBMISSION ON ORC REGIONAL PUBLIC TRANSPORT PLAN 2025-2035**

A report from Transport sought Council approval for a Dunedin City Council (DCC) submission (on the draft Otago Regional Public Transport Plan (RPTP) 2025-2035.

The General Manager Climate and City Growth (Scott MacLean), the Group Manager Transport (Jeanine Benson) and the Senior Transport Planner (Abbey Chamberlain) and (Senior Transport Planner (Helen Chapman) spoke to the report and responded to questions.

Cr Jim O'Malley entered the meeting at 9.37 am.

Cr Carmen Houlahan left the meeting at 9.47 am and returned at 9.49 am.

There was an indepth discussion on the submission with changes requested. It was agreed the revised submission would be presented to the 30 April Council meeting for approval.

Moved (Mayor Jules Radich/Cr Cherry Lucas):

That the Council:

- a) **Notes** the draft submission on the draft Otago Regional Public Transport Plan 2025-2035.
- b) **Authorises** the Chief Executive to make any minor editorial changes to the submission as required and resubmit the submission to 30 April 2025 Council meeting.

**Motion carried (CNL/2025/088)** with Cr Lee Vandervis recording his vote against

## **5 DCC EMISSIONS MANAGEMENT AND REDUCTION PLAN & ZERO CARBON IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2024/25 - Q1/2 REPORTING**

A report from the Sustainability Group presented the DCC's organisational emissions (for sources with data available) for the period July 2024 – December 2024 , and progress reporting for actions in the DCC Emissions Management and Reduction Plan and Zero Carbon implementation plan 2024/25 over the same period.

The General Manager, Climate and City Growth (Scott MacLean) and the Principal Policy Advisor Sustainability (Jinty MacTavish) spoke to the report and responded to questions.

Cr Steve Walker left the meeting at 10.12 am and returned at 10.14 am.

Cr Carmen Houlahan left the meeting at 10.19 am and returned at 10.21 am.

Moved (Mayor Jules Radich/Cr Cherry Lucas):

That the Council:

- a) **Notes** DCC's Q1/2 2024/25 organisational emissions, and
- b) **Notes** the Q1/2 2024/25 reporting for the DCC Emissions Management and Reduction Plan, and the Zero Carbon implementation plan 2024/25.

**Motion carried (CNL/2025/089)**

Moved Mayor Jules Radich/Cr Jim O'Malley:

That the Council:

**Adjourns** the meeting for 5 minutes.

**Motion carried**

The meeting adjourned at 10.49 am and reconvened at 10.58 am.

## **6 PILOT FOR A CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION RESOURCE RECOVERY SYSTEM**

A report from Waste and Environmental Solutions provided an update on a proposed pilot for a construction and demolition resource recovery system in Dunedin. It noted that the proposal



was established by the Environmental Innovation Centre, in partnership with industry, to service Dunedin construction and waste sectors. Approval was sought for a financial contribution towards the feasibility study.

The General Manager, Climate and City Growth (Scott MacLean), Group Manager Waste and Environmental Solutions (Chris Henderson) and Waste Planning Advisor (Karen Gadomski) spoke to the report and responded to questions.

During discussion Cr Bill Acklin left the meeting at 11.56 am and returned at 12.07 pm.

Moved (Mayor Jules Radich/Cr Mandy Mayhem):

That the Council:

- a) **Supports** in principle the proposed pilot construction and demolition resource recovery system.
- b) **Approves** the allocation of \$33,000 from 2024/2025 waste levy funding to support the feasibility stage of the pilot project.
- c) **Notes** the outcomes of the feasibility study will be reported back to Council to consider whether to support and provide funding for the full pilot project.

#### **Division**

The Council voted by division

For: Crs Bill Acklin, David Benson-Pope, Christine Garey, Kevin Gilbert, Carmen Houlahan, Mandy Mayhem, Jim O'Malley, Steve Walker, Brent Weatherall, Andrew Whiley and Mayor Jules Radich (11).

Against: Crs Sophie Barker, Cherry Lucas and Lee Vandervis (3).

Abstained: Nil

The division was declared CARRIED by 11 votes to 3

**Motion carried (CNL/2025/090)**

Cr Andrew Whiley left the meeting at 12.15 pm and returned at 12.17 pm.

## **7 FINANCIAL REPORT - PERIOD ENDED 28 FEBRUARY 2025**

A report from Finance provided the financial results for the period ended 28 February 2025 and the financial position as at that date.

The Financial Services Manager (Hayden McAuliffe) spoke to the report and responded to questions.

Moved (Cr Cherry Lucas/Cr Kevin Gilbert):

That the Council:

- a) **Notes** the Financial Performance for the period ended 28 February 2025 and the Financial Position as at that date.

**Motion carried (CNL/2025/091)**

**RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC**

Moved (Mayor Jules Radich/Cr Bill Acklin):

That the Council:

Pursuant to the provisions of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, exclude the public from the following part of the proceedings of this meeting namely:

<b>General subject of the matter to be considered</b>	<b>Reasons for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</b>	<b>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</b>	<b>Reason for Confidentiality</b>
C1 BIS Report	<p>S7(2)(h) The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities.</p> <p>S7(2)(i) The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations).</p>	S48(1)(a) The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.	

This resolution is made in reliance on Section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act, or Section 6 or Section 7 or Section 9 of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may require, which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as shown above after each item.

**Motion carried (CNL/2025/092)**

The meeting moved into confidential at 12.35 pm and concluded at 1.34 pm.

.....  
MAYOR

## REPORTS

### ACTIONS FROM RESOLUTIONS OF COUNCIL MEETINGS

Department: Civic

#### EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 The purpose of this report is to show progress on implementing resolutions made at Council meetings.
- 2 As this report is an administrative report only, there are no options or Summary of Considerations.

#### RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Notes** the Open and Completed Actions from resolutions of Council meetings as attached.

#### DISCUSSION

- 3 This report also provides an update on resolutions that have been actioned and completed since the last Council meeting. Note that items on the Forward Work Programme are not included in the attached schedules.
- 4 The Memorandum of Understanding between the Dunedin City Council and Christchurch City Council as reported in the Action List, is attached for your information (Attachment A).

#### NEXT STEPS

- 5 Updates will be provided at future Council meetings.

#### Signatories

Author:	Lynne Adamson - Governance Support Officer
Authoriser:	Scott MacLean - General Manager, Climate and City Growth

#### Attachments

	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page</b>
<a href="#">A</a>	Open Action List	41
<a href="#">B</a>	Closed Action List	46



Key	
Changes to timeframes	
Progress to date update	Bold

APRIL PUBLIC COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS					
OPEN ACTION LIST					
APRIL 2025					
Meeting Date	Resolution	Report	Resolution or Action to be Taken	Group	Status
28/11/2023	CNL/2023/277	<b>Right of Way Easement over part Dunedin Town Belt for 139 Harbour Terrace, Dunedin</b>	<p><b>Acting</b> in its capacity as the administering body of the Dunedin Town Belt Recreation Reserve pursuant to the Reserves Act 1977:</p> <p><b>Approves</b> the partial surrender of an existing vehicular Right of Way easement as it relates to Lot 2 DP 390403 (Instrument 8489286.2)</p> <p><b>Grants</b> a Right of Way easement over part of the Dunedin Town Belt Recreation Reserve to land held as Lot 1 DP 575078 located at 139 Harbour Terrace, Dunedin, subject to the conditions outlined in this report.</p> <p><b>Approves</b> increasing of the existing annual fee for the Right of Way from \$1,265.00 including GST to \$1,500.00 including GST for use of the Dunedin Town Belt Recreation Reserve for access to the property at 139 Harbour Terrace, Dunedin.</p> <p><b>Decides</b> that the criteria for exemption from public notification has been met.</p> <p><b>Acting</b> under delegation from the Minister of Conservation dated 12 June 2013, and pursuant to section 48 of the Reserves Act 1977;</p> <p><b>Approves</b> the partial surrender of an existing vehicular Right of Way easement as it relates to Lot 2 DP 390403 (Instrument 8489286.2) and</p> <p><b>Consents</b> to the grant of a Right of Way easement over part of the Dunedin Town Belt Recreation Reserve to land held as Lot 1 DP 575078 located at 139 Harbour Terrace, Dunedin, subject to the conditions outlined in this report.</p>	Parks and Recreation	<b>April 2025 – An update was received from lawyers acting for the developer. They are unable to progress the matter presently as they are awaiting advice from third party whether he agrees to the title plan, including the proposed surrender and variation of easements for this dealing. This matter still cannot be taken any further by Council at this time.</b>
30/01/2024	CNL/2024/011	<b>Approval to Grant Electricity Easement to Aurora Energy Limited – Part Local Purpose (Esplanade) Reserve at Burnside, Dunedin</b>	<p><b>Grants</b>, as administering body of the Local Purpose (Esplanade) Reserve, pursuant to Section 48 of the Reserves Act 1977, an easement in gross to Aurora Energy Limited for the installation of an underground fibre cable and associated cabling over part of the Local Purpose (Esplanade) Reserve at Burnside (Record of Title 201821).</p> <p><b>Decides</b> the criteria for exemption from public notification has been met.</p> <p><b>Acting</b> under its delegation from the Minister of Conservation dated 12 June 2013 and pursuant to Section 48 of the Reserves Act 1977, approves an easement in gross to Aurora Energy Limited for the installation of an underground fibre cable and associated cabling</p>	Parks and Recreation	<b>April 2025 – A separate matter relating to mining rights in Council’s reserve land is being co-ordinated by DCC’s Legal Team. These mining rights are to be transferred to Council, and this is currently being actioned. Updated titles are expected soon. Once the mining rights have been transferred then the Aurora Easement will be registered.</b>

Key	
Changes to timeframes	
Progress to date update	Bold

APRIL PUBLIC COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS					
OPEN ACTION LIST					
APRIL 2025					
Meeting Date	Resolution	Report	Resolution or Action to be Taken	Group	Status
			over part of the Local Purpose (Esplanade) Reserve at Burnside (Record of Title 201821).		
27/08/2024	CNL/2024/157	Proposed 2024/25 Zero Carbon Implementation Plan	<b>Refers</b> the proposed 2024/25 Zero Carbon Implementation Plan to the Zero Carbon Advisory Panel to refine the implementation plan for approval by Council before 31 October 2024.  <b>Requests</b> that the Zero Carbon Alliance invites Business South to become a member of the Zero Carbon Alliance.	Sustainability Group	<b>April 2025 – A six month report is on the agenda. Business South have declined the invitation to join the Zero Carbon Alliance.</b>
24/09/2024	CNL/2024/171	Approval to Notify Plan Change 1 – Minor Improvements to the 2GP	<b>Approves</b> notification of Plan Change 1.  <b>Resolves</b> under section 48(1)(a)(i) and section 7(2)(j) of the Local Government Official information and Meetings Act 1987 to withhold the following documents, which contain details of changes to the Plan that are proposed via Plan Change 1, until 20 November, to prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or improper advantage: a summary of all proposals that have been assessed as part of the plan change; details of all proposed new scheduled heritage buildings; a report evaluating the proposed changes under RMA section 32; all proposed changes to the text of the Plan; proposed changes to the 2GP Planning Map; and assessments of heritage values for all proposed new scheduled heritage buildings.  <b>Resolves</b> to delay the changes to rules associated with stormwater open watercourses from taking effect until Plan Change 1 becomes operative, noting that under section 86B(3) of the RMA these would otherwise take effect from the date of public notification  <b>Resolves</b> to delegate power to lodge a submission on the plan change under Clause 6, First Schedule RMA to the Chief Executive Officer (or delegate)  <b>Delegates</b> to the Chief Executive Officer (or delegate) the power to correct, or authorise the correction of, typographical errors or to make minor amendments to the content of Plan Change 1 or its accompanying section 32 report.	City Development	<b>April 2025 - Minor improvements to the 2GP were notified on 20 November 2024. The submission and further submission periods have now closed.</b>  <b>Two hearings will be held. The hearing on additions to the heritage schedule will start on 19 May 2025. The hearing for non-heritage topics will be held later in 2025.</b>
25/11/2024	CNL/2024/219	Hearings Committee Recommendations on Dog Control Bylaw and Policy Review	<b>Adopts</b> the amended Dog Control Bylaw (Attachment A);  <b>Adopts</b> the amended Dog Control Policy (Attachment B);	Civic	<b>April 2025 – Unchanged - Staff are working towards the implementation date of 5 May 2025 for the Dog Control Bylaw and Policy which is on track. This includes communicating the changes to the public and other stakeholders as well as updating signage and web information. The work is on track.</b>

Key	
Changes to timeframes	
Progress to date update	Bold

APRIL PUBLIC COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS					
OPEN ACTION LIST					
APRIL 2025					
Meeting Date	Resolution	Report	Resolution or Action to be Taken	Group	Status
			<b>Approves</b> a date of effect for the Dog Control Bylaw and Dog Control Policy of 5 May 2025.		
10/12/2024	<b>CNL/2024/247</b>	<b>Lawn Bowling Facilities, Options and Assessment</b>	<b>Approves</b> the terms of the Agreement to Lease to be executed between The Dunedin Lawn Bowls Stadium Incorporated, Andersons Bay Bowling Club and the Council.  <b>Approves</b> the development of part of the Chisholm Park Recreation Reserve for artificial outdoor bowls greens and associated facilities.  <b>Approves</b> the granting of a ten (10) year lease of part Chisholm Park Recreation Reserve incorporating the existing indoor bowls stadium and outdoor bowls greens and associated facilities to The Dunedin Lawn Bowls Stadium Incorporated upon completion of the development and amalgamation of the Andersons Bay Bowling Club and The Dunedin Lawn Bowls Stadium Incorporated.	<b>Parks and Recreation</b>	<b>April 2025 – LUC-2025-64 was granted on 10 April 2025 to undertake site clearance and excavations for laying of an engineer designed raft fill, to facilitate development of the artificial bowling green, along with two accessory buildings..</b>
10/12/2024	<b>CNL/2024/248</b>	<b>Gift of Land at Portobello from the Otago Peninsula Agricultural and Pastoral Society</b>	<b>Approves</b> the terms of the Agreement for Sale and Purchase executed between The Otago Peninsula Agricultural and Pastoral Society and the Council (as varied by the Deed of Variation) and accepts the gift of land.  <b>Authorises</b> the public notification of Council’s intention to declare the land referred to in the Agreement for Sale and Purchase as a recreation reserve under section 14 of the Reserves Act 1977.	<b>Parks and Recreation</b>	<b>April 2025 – A report to Council is scheduled for 26 May Council meeting to request Council pass a resolution declaring the land as a reserve and approve classification under the Reserves Act 1977 as recreation reserve.</b>
10/12/2024	<b>CNL/2024/249</b>	<b>Unitary Authority</b>	<b>Progresses</b> discussions about a possible unitary authority for Otago with an initial meeting in early 2025 of elected members of the Councils in Otago or their representatives.	<b>Office of the Mayor</b>	<b>April 2025 – Planning for the meeting is underway.</b>
11/02/2025	<b>CNL/2025/066</b>	<b>Appointment of Advisory Panel to Consider Dunedin District Licensing Committee Applications</b>	<b>Appoints</b> an Advisory Panel consisting of Crs Sophie Barker, Andrew Whiley; Steve Walker; Kevin Gilbert, Bill Acklin and one independent member (if required) to consider the applications received for the Dunedin District Licensing Committee.  <b>Approves</b> the draft Terms of Reference (with any amendment) for the Advisory Panel.	<b>Civic</b>	<b>April 2025 – The Advisory Panel has interviewed the applicants. There is a report with their recommendations on the agenda.</b>

Key	
Changes to timeframes	
Progress to date update	Bold

APRIL PUBLIC COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS					
OPEN ACTION LIST					
APRIL 2025					
Meeting Date	Resolution	Report	Resolution or Action to be Taken	Group	Status
26/02/2025	<b>CNL/2025/079</b>	<b>Memorandum of Understanding with Christchurch City Council – Potential for Shared Services</b>	Approves the Memorandum of Understanding between Dunedin City Council and Christchurch City Council.  Notes that the Council’s consultation document under the Local Government (Water Services Preliminary Arrangements) Act 2024 will record that Dunedin City Council and Christchurch City Council are working together to investigate whether there are opportunities for certain shared water services.  Delegates to the Council’s Chief Executive Officer the authority to finalise and sign the Memorandum of Understanding on behalf of Council.	<b>Legal</b>	<b>April 2025 – The Memorandum of Understanding has been signed by Dunedin City Council and Christchurch City Council. DCC’s General Manager of 3 Waters and Transition (David Ward) has established a working group comprised of staff from both Councils. The working group will be reporting back to each Council’s elected members as soon as possible. This is currently estimated to be in May.</b>
26/03/2025	<b>CNL/2025/089</b>	<b>Te Awa Ōtākou – Issues and Opportunities Report</b>	<b>Requests</b> staff arrange a meeting between the DCC and ORC Councillors to discuss governance matters related to Te Awa Ōtākou Issues and Opportunities report.	<b>Parks and Recreation</b>	<b>April 2025 – Parks staff will meet with the ORC Strategy Manager and governance staff from each Council to organise a meeting between 2 councillor groups to discuss this matter.</b>
26/03/2025	<b>CNL/2025/094</b>	<b>Proposed Event Road Closures</b>	<b>Resolves</b> to close the roads as set out in the minutes (pursuant to Section 319, Section 342, and Schedule 10 clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974 (LGA 1974)) for the following events:  Anzac Day Service and Parades – Mosgiel and Outram – Friday 25 April 2025  Matariki Drone Show – Logan Park Drive – Saturday 21 June 2025	<b>Transport</b>	<b>April 2025 – the roads will be closed for the events.</b>



Key	
Changes to timeframes	
Progress to date update	Bold

NOTICE OF MOTION RESOLUTIONS					
27/03/2024	<b>CNL/2024/066 and CNL/2024/067</b>	<b>Notice of Motion – Single Use Cups</b>	<b>Declares</b> a commitment to Dunedin City becoming Single Use Cup (SUC) free as part of its broader waste minimisation goals. <b>Directs</b> the DCC CEO to make the following Dunedin City Council venues SUC free by the end of 2024:  i) Civic Centre ii) Dunedin Public Library iii) Toitū iv) DPAG	Civic	<b>April 2025 – Changes have been made for DCC run events in our venues. Facilities (Civic Centre, DPAF, Toitu and the Libraries) are working towards being free of single use cups.</b>
			<b>Includes</b> in the DCHL Letter of Expectation 25/26 a requirement that Dunedin Venues Management Limited and the venues it controls or manages are SUC free by the end of 2025.		<b>April 2025 – This has been included in the DCHL Draft Letter of Expectation 2025/26 and Companies have been asked to become single use cup free by the end of 2025.</b>
			<b>Promotes</b> the SUC free initiative to the business and hospitality communities through Council networks and events;		<b>April 2025 – Staff will continue to promote this initiative to business communities through networks and events.</b>
25/6/2024	<b>CNL2024/124</b>	<b>Notice of Motion – Place Based Funding</b>	<b>Directs</b> staff not to distribute the \$30,000 increase in the Place-Based Funding pool for the 2024-25 year as per Council resolution (CNL/2021/121). <b>Notes</b> that resolution (CNL/2021/121) would be subject to further consideration once the Grants Review had been completed as part of the nine-year plan.	Community Partnerships	<b>April 2025 – No change - The funds have been included in the Place Based Funding pool for the 2024-25 year. Staff have been advised not to distribute the additional \$30,000.</b>

Key	
Changes to timeframes	
Progress to date update	Bold

PUBLIC COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS COMPLETED ACTION LIST APRIL 2025					
Meeting Date	Resolution	Report	Resolution or Action to be Taken	Group	Completion
25/11/2024	<b>CNL/2024/223 and CNL/2024/224</b>	<b>DCC Appeal on the Otago Regional Council Representation Review</b>	<p><b>Appeals</b> the Otago Regional Council's Final Proposal on the Representation Review</p> <p><b>Approves</b> the DCC Appeal on the Otago Regional Council's Representation Review.</p> <p><b>Authorises</b> the Chief Executive to make any minor editorial changes to the appeal if required.</p>	<b>Civic</b>	The Deputy Mayor spoke at the hearing. The decision is expected to be released early April 2025.
26/03/2025	<b>CNL/2025/094</b>	<b>Proposed Event Road Closures</b>	<p><b>Resolves</b> to close the roads as set out in the minutes (pursuant to Section 319, Section 342, and Schedule 10 clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974 (LGA 1974)) for the following event:</p> <p>Hyde Street Party – Saturday 5 April and Sunday 6 April.</p>	<b>Transport</b>	The roads were closed for the event.
26/02/2025	<b>CNL/2025/076</b>	<b>Proposed Event Road Closures</b>	<p><b>Resolves</b> to close the roads as set out in the minutes (pursuant to Section 319, Section 342, and Schedule 10 clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974 (LGA 1974)) for the following events:</p> <p>Otago Rally – Friday 4 April, Saturday 5 April and Sunday 6 April</p>	<b>Transport</b>	The roads were closed for the event.
25/11/2024	<b>CNL/2024/225</b>	<b>Director Vacancy in Dunedin City Holdings Limited</b>	<p><b>Approves</b> commencing the recruitment process for a new Dunedin City Holdings Ltd director, to fill the existing vacancy.</p> <p><b>Undertakes</b> a procurement process to identify the independent recruitment agency to assist in identifying a recommended candidate.</p> <p><b>Notes</b> that if approved, recommendations for a new director will be presented to Council for a decision on the appointment.</p>	<b>CEO</b>	Stimulus were engaged to conduct the DCHL Director Appointment.
NOTICE OF MOTION RESOLUTIONS					
31/01/2024	<b>CNL/2023/013</b>	<b>Notice of Motion - Dunedin Hospital</b>	<p><b>Seeks</b> the commitment of all parliamentary parties to adequately fund that work.</p> <p><b>Engages</b> with stakeholders to support this advocacy position.</p> <p><b>Commits</b> to fund a public campaign in support of 1 – 3 above, up to \$130,400 and seek support funding from other sources.</p>		A report was approved at the November Council meeting for up to an additional \$200k for the Save our Southern Hospital Campaign to ensure the campaign activities over the summer break ahead of any Government announcement.

Key	
Changes to timeframes	
Progress to date update	Bold

PUBLIC COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS COMPLETED ACTION LIST APRIL 2025					
Meeting Date	Resolution	Report	Resolution or Action to be Taken	Group	Completion
27/03/2024	<b>CNL/2024/066 and CNL/2024/067</b>	<b>Notice of Motion – Single Use Cups</b>	<b>Includes</b> the SUC initiative as a consultation topic in the 9 year plan;		This has been included in the Consultation Document
31/01/2024	<b>CNL/2023/013</b>	<b>Notice of Motion - Dunedin Hospital</b>	<b>Supports</b> the New Dunedin Hospital being built to the specifications in the Final Detailed Business Case approved by Cabinet, and that the Dunedin City Council will not accept changes that reduce the long-term capacity of the New Dunedin Hospital, or that compromise in any way the clinical services available to residents of the city and the wider region.		A report was presented to the 11 February 2025 Council meeting.



## **FORWARD WORK PROGRAMME FOR COUNCIL - APRIL 2025**

Department: Civic

### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

- 1 The purpose of this report is to provide the updated forward work programme for the 2025 year (Attachment A).
- 2 As this is an administrative report only, there are no options or Summary of Considerations.

### **RECOMMENDATIONS**

That the Council:

- a) **Notes** the updated Council forward work programme as shown in Attachment A.

### **DISCUSSION**

- 3 The forward work programme is a regular agenda item which shows areas of activity, progress and expected timeframes for Council decision making across a range of areas of work.
- 4 As an update report, the purple highlight shows changes to timeframes. New items added to the schedule are highlighted in yellow. Items that have been completed or updated are shown as bold.

### **NEXT STEPS**

- 5 An updated report will be presented to future Council meetings.

### **Signatories**

Author:	Lynne Adamson - Governance Support Officer
Authoriser:	Scott MacLean - General Manager, Climate and City Growth

### **Attachments**

<b>Title</b>	<b>Page</b>
<a href="#">A</a> Council Public Forward Work Programme	51



Key	
New item	
Changes to timeframes	
Completed; progress to date update	<b>Bold</b>

Council Forward Work Programme - April 2025															
Area of Work	Reason for Work	Council role (decision and/or direction)										2026			
			April	May	June	July	August	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	March	April
Dunedin City Council Annual Report	Statutory requirement under the LGA.	Decision to adopt the Annual Report.  <b>Progress to date:</b> <b>Audit timeframes mean that the Annual Report will now be presented at the Inaugural meeting on 31 October 2025.</b>													
Committee Structure Delegations Manual	Council may delegate to committees those powers necessary for them to carry out their responsibilities in an efficient and effective way.  Any changes to the Committee Structure Delegations manual must be done by Council.	Consider and decide on proposed changes to the Committee and Structure Delegations Manual.													
LGNZ AGM Remits and Rules	Remits and rule changes to be considered at the AGM.	Consider and decide on remits and rule changes.  <b>Progress to date:</b> <b>Remits will be considered in advance of the Annual General Meeting in July.</b>													
Masters Games	Collorate with Council to ensure event's future sustainability. <b>(Council 31 July 2024 CNL/2024/138)</b>	<b>Progress to date: A report will be provided to the May Council meeting.</b>													
South Dunedin Future	Provide updates on the South Dunedin Future programme including the climate adaptation plan. <b>(Council 31 July 2024 - CNL/132)</b>	<b>Progress to date:</b> <b>DCC and ORC Councils endorsed the South Dunedin Risk Assessment and Potential Adaptation Futures on 18/19 March, and community engagement on these reports will be undertaken during April and May. More detailed technical and economic work on refining to a shortlist of 3-4 adaptation futures will be undertaken between Jun-Dec 2025.</b>													

Council Forward Work Programme - April 2025															
Area of Work	Reason for Work	Council role (decision and/or direction)										2026			
			April	May	June	July	August	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	March	April
Financial Results	To provide Council the financial result (YTD), financial position and a quarterly update on capital programme expenditure on the months it is not presented to FCCO.	Noting the financial results.  <b>Progress to date:</b> Financial result reports be presented to either Finance and Council Controlled Organisations Committee or Council future meetings. <b>A report was presented to the 15 April 2025 Council meeting.</b>	Report	Report to FCCO	Report	Report			Report to FCCO						
Zero Carbon	Provide updates on the Zero Carbon work programme. <b>(Council 31 July 2024 - CNL/2024/133 and 27 August 2024 CNL/2024/258 and 15 April 2025 CNL/2025/089)</b>	To advance the work programme across all three work streams in line with Zero Carbon Plan implementation plan, EMRP and the Zero Carbon Policy.  <b>Progress to date:</b> <b>A workshop was held in April and an update report was presented to the 15 April 2025 Council meeting.</b> <b>A report will be presented to the May Council meeting providing an update on the Zero Carbon Plan and EMRP emissions modelling. The EMRP and Zero Carbon Plan implementation plans for 2025/26 onwards are subject to decisions on the 9 year plan.</b> <b>Reports on the Zero Carbon Implementation Plan and the DCC full year organisational emissions will be presented to Council in the annual Inventory Management Plan in late 2025.</b>	Workshop Report	Report							Report				
Local Water Done Well - Decision on Water Models for Consultation	Consult on the options of an In-House delivery or an asset owning CCO for 3 Waters <b>(Council 26 February 2025 CNL/2025/074 and Council 26 March 2025 CNL/2025/092)</b>	Council will consider the water options consultation document. <b>Progress to date: A decision will be presented to the May Council meeting</b>	Consultation	Decision											
Sustainability Framework	Provide a report on the progress to develop alternative frameworks for consideration. <b>(Council 24 September 2024 - CNL 2024/161; CNL 2024/162 and CNL 2024/163 and 10 December 2024 CNL/2024/239 and 26 March 2025 CNL/2025/093)</b>	A workshop to prioritise and align the SDG goals and targets with Council's strategies.  <b>Progress to date: The report was presented to the 26 March Council meeting and adjourned until the Council meeting on 24 June 2025.</b>			Report										



Council Forward Work Programme - April 2025															
Area of Work	Reason for Work	Council role (decision and/or direction)										2026			
			April	May	June	July	August	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	March	April
Submissions to central government and other external parties.	Provide feedback on proposals from central government and other external parties.	Consider and decide on draft submission on central government and other external parties proposals.  <b>Progress to date:</b> <b>There have been eight submissions considered by Council from 1 July 2024 - 30 June 2025 and there are two submissions on the agenda.</b>	Report	As and when required											
Council Controlled Organisations															
Company Statements of Intent	Agrees to the completed 2024/25 Statements of Intent of Dunedin City Holdings Ltd and its subsidiary and associate companies. <b>(Council 25 June 2024 (CNL/2024/119))</b>	<b>Progress to date:</b> <b>Workshops were held during April.</b>	Workshop		Approve SOIs										
Second Generation District Plan (2GP) Work Programme															
2GP - Appeals/Making 2GP Operative Plan	To deal with appeals received on the 2GP and Variation 2 to the plan, and to make the 2GP operative. <b>(Council 31 July 2024 CNL/2024/134)</b>	<b>Progress to date:</b> The Dunedin City District Plan (2024) became partially operative on 19 August 2024.  There are 6 site-specific appeals awaiting resolution.	Ongoing work												
2GP - Minor Improvements Plan Change	A change to the 2GP that involves a range of minor improvements.	Decide on Plan Change 1 (previously known as Variation 3) to the 2GP to be notified for consultation purposes.  <b>Progress to date: The Plan Change 1 is being held in two sections with the heritage being heard in May 2025 and the other minor improvements in August 2025.</b>		Hearings			Hearings								
2GP - Heritage and multi-unit development design plan change	Plan Change to the 2GP - Heritage and multi unit development design.	Plan Change 2 was initiated by SPEC on 20 August.  <b>Progress to date:</b> <b>Plan Change 2 - Heritage and Multi-unit Development was initiated by SPEC on 20 August 2024 and councillors were engaged as part of the initial issues and options phase through a workshop on 2 September 2024.</b> <b>Work is ongoing. Staff will seek approval from Council or SPEC to formally notify the change to start the submission and hearing process later in 2025 or early 2026.</b>													

Council Forward Work Programme - April 2025															
Area of Work	Reason for Work	Council role (decision and/or direction)										2026			
			April	May	June	July	August	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	March	April
Policies Work Programme:															
Naming Rights and Sponsorship Policy	Develop a policy that will give clarity to naming rights on DCC assets.	Consider and decide on a proposed Naming Rights policy.  Progress to date: This work has not been scheduled.													
Beauty Therapists, Tattooists & Skin Piercers Bylaw	Bylaw Review	Review of the Beauty Therapists, Tattooists & Skin-piecers Bylaw.  Progress to date: Early engagement was undertaken in late 2024. A report is scheduled to be presented to the Customer & Regulatory Committee in March 2025, followed by formal consultation on a draft bylaw and the Hearings Committee recommendations report will be presented to Council in August 2025.		Consultation	Hearings		Report								
Trading in Public Places Bylaw	Bylaw Review	Trading in Public Places Review.  Progress to date: Early engagement was undertaken in late 2024. A report is scheduled to be presented to the Customer & Regulatory Committee in March 2025, followed by formal consultation on a draft bylaw and the Hearings Committee recommendations report will be presented to Council in August 2025.		Consultation	Hearings		Report								
Local Alcohol Policy Review	A review of the Local Alcohol Policy which came into effect in February 2019.	The Dunedin Local Alcohol Policy must be reviewed no later than 6 years from when it becomes effective.  Progress to date: A report will go to Council in May/June to propose that the LAP be reconsulted on early 2026.		Report											

Council Forward Work Programme - April 2025															
Area of Work	Reason for Work	Council role (decision and/or direction)										2026			
			April	May	June	July	August	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	March	April
Reports previously scheduled to be presented to Council now to be considered at Committee meetings															
Draft Reserves Management Plan General Policies	A review of the Reserves Management General Policies 2005 (Council 30 October 2024 CNL/2024/197)	The Reserves Management General Policies 2005 is 19 years old and needs reviewed.  Progress to date: Public Consultation as required by Section 41(6) of the Reserves Act 1977 was held from 27 January 2025 to 31 March 2025. This will be reported to the Strategy, Planning and Engaement Committee													



## WAKA KOTAHI / NZTA UPDATE ON SH88 PROPOSALS FOR THE CENTRAL CITY

Department: Transport

### EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 The New Zealand Transport Agency is preparing to consult on its Dunedin State Highway 88 project and proposed changes near the New Dunedin Hospital on SH1.
- 2 This report recommends that DCC notes the consultation.

### RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Notes** that the NZTA is preparing to consult on its State Highway 88 project and proposed changes near the New Dunedin Hospital on SH1

### BACKGROUND

- 3 The New Zealand Transport Agency Waka Kotahi (NZTA) is proposing changes to its State Highway network near the New Dunedin Hospital. This relates to the State Highway 88 (SH88) project and parts of the Dunedin State Highway 1 (SH1) project. Consultation on the SH1 project excluding the New Dunedin Hospital area is currently underway until 25 May 2025.
- 4 The NZTA SH88 project aims to ensure St Andrew Street delivers the safety, accessibility and travel choices people need to move to and from, and around the New Dunedin Hospital area. The project includes moving SH88 from St Andrew St and Anzac Avenue to Frederick St.

### DISCUSSION

- 5 Both the SH1 and SH88 projects aim to provide a significant investment in the Dunedin Central City and the New Dunedin Hospital area.
- 6 NZTA will present on the emerging preferred options for SH88 and SH1 (Hospital area only) to seek support from Council to take these options for public consultation. These will be considered further and brought before Council later in the year.
- 7 Most of the proposed changes are on the state highway for which NZTA is the Road Controlling Authority. The SH88 project has identified the transfer of SH88 from St Andrew St and parts of Anzac Avenue to Frederick St as the emerging preferred option. A formal revocation process will be required which involves an agreement between NZTA and DCC to change ownership of the current alignment of SH88 to DCC. DCC will need to agree to the condition in which the road is handed over.

- 8 Should DCC support NZTA to take the emerging preferred options to public consultation, this would likely occur in May/June 2025. DCC would have the opportunity to submit on the consultation.
- 9 Following consultation, NZTA will complete both Single Stage Business Cases and put in a funding application for the pre-implementation and implementation work required for the project.

## **OPTIONS**

- 10 As this is a noting report, there are no options.

## **NEXT STEPS**

- 11 Staff will continue to work with NZTA on both the SH88 and SH1 projects.

## **Signatories**

Author:	Simone Handwerk - Transport Planning Team Leader
Authoriser:	Jeanine Benson - Group Manager Transport Scott MacLean - General Manager, Climate and City Growth

## **Attachments**

There are no attachments for this report.

## SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

### ***Fit with purpose of Local Government***

DCC will have an opportunity to submit on NZTA's proposal

### ***Fit with strategic framework***

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Economic Development Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Environment Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Arts and Culture Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
3 Waters Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Future Development Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Integrated Transport Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Parks and Recreation Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓

### ***Māori Impact Statement***

This report is regarding works being proposed by NZTA.

### ***Sustainability***

Not applicable - This report is regarding works being proposed by NZTA.

### ***Zero carbon***

*This report is regarding works being proposed by NZTA.*

### ***LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy***

This report is regarding works being proposed by NZTA, there are no implications for the LTP/ Financial Strategy or Infrastructure Strategy

### ***Financial considerations***

This report is regarding works being proposed by NZTA, there are no financial considerations.

### ***Significance***

This is considered low in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

### ***Engagement – external***

NZTA continue to engage DCC Transport staff on transport network matters.

### ***Engagement - internal***

NZTA continue to engage DCC Transport staff on transport network matters.

### ***Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.***

There are no risks identified.

### ***Conflict of Interest***

There are no conflicts identified

## **SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS**

### ***Community Boards***

Parts of SH88 are within the West Harbour Community Board area, so the NZTA consultation will be of interest to them.



## **SUBMISSION ON ORC REGIONAL PUBLIC TRANSPORT PLAN 2025-2035**

Department: Transport

### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

- 1 This report seeks Council approval for a Dunedin City Council (DCC) submission (Attachment A) on the draft Otago Regional Public Transport Plan (RPTP) 2025-2035.
- 2 The RPTP is the statutory document that sets high level strategic direction for public transport activity in the region.
- 3 The key points raised in the submission relate to:
  - a) DCC's view that a network and service review be included in the RPTP
  - b) DCC's view that there should be greater emphasis on the promotion of public and active transport in the RPTP
  - c) DCC's view that there should be greater emphasis on emissions reduction and
  - d) DCC's recommendations for additional service investigations.
- 4 A draft submission was presented for Council consideration on 15 April 2025, and amendments following this discussion have been incorporated into the updated submission in Attachment A.

### **RECOMMENDATIONS**

That the Council:

- a) **Approves**, with any amendments, the DCC submission on the draft Otago Regional Public Transport Plan (RPTP) 2025-2035.
- b) **Authorises** the Chief Executive to make any minor editorial changes to the submission if required.
- c) **Authorises** the Mayor or his delegate to speak to the submission.

### **BACKGROUND**

- 5 On 24 March 2025, Otago Regional Council (ORC) released the draft Regional Public Transport Plan (RPTP) 2025-35 for consultation. Consultation closes on 2 May 2025. A summary of the document is provided as Attachment B. The full draft RPTP is available from ORC.

- 6 The draft RPTP 2025-35 will replace the 2021 RPTP. The document guides how Otago Regional Council will invest time and money into public transport for the next ten years (2025-2035). The plan aims to provide public transport solutions that are easy to understand and meet communities' diverse needs.
- 7 RPTPs are required to be prepared under part 5 of the Land Transport Management Act 2003. Their purpose is to encourage Regional Councils and operators to work together, engage with the public on network design & operation, and to provide information about policies, services, information and infrastructure.
- 8 The new ORC RPTP will be given effect through ORC's Long Term and Annual Plans, but at the time of adoption it does not commit to or provide funding.

## **DISCUSSION**

- 9 DCC staff were invited to collaborate throughout the drafting process of this RPTP, with significant feedback provided at the 50% and 90% drafts of the document.
- 10 Changes in strategic priorities from Central Government, including a requirement for increased private share revenue for public transport, have played an important role in shaping the document. Examples within the document include discussion on:
  - a) Increasing the adult fare from \$2.00 to \$2.50
  - b) Retaining free fares for 5–12-year-olds
  - c) Charging higher fares for longer distances
- 11 Applications by ORC for funding public transport improvements in Dunedin were not successful and have not been included in the National Land Transport Programme 2024-2027 (NLTP).
- 12 Staff have drafted a final submission in line with current Council strategies and policies and included feedback from the Zero Carbon team, relating to DCC's emissions reduction targets.

## **OPTIONS**

### **Option One – Recommended Option – Approve the DCC submission, with any amendments, on the ORC's draft 2025-35 RPTP**

#### **Impact assessment**

- 13 There is no impact on debt, rates or DCC emissions.
- 14 Public transport has the potential to reduce city-wide emissions, however this submission does not have a direct impact.

#### **Debt**

- No debt funding is required for this option.

#### **Rates**

- There are no impacts on rates.

*Zero carbon*

- There is likely to be no impact on DCC's emissions as a result of this submission.
- The principles outlined in the Draft RPTP, and the points raised in the submission align with DCC's Zero Carbon Implementation plan.

*Advantages*

- Opportunity to show support and highlight pathways for working with the ORC, one of the DCC's major strategic partners.
- Provide feedback on public transport provision in Dunedin, which is relevant to the DCC's strategic and operational work.

*Disadvantages*

- There are no identified disadvantages for this option.

**Option Two – Do not approve the submission**

Impact assessment

15 There is no impact on debt, rates or DCC emissions.

*Debt*

- No debt funding is required for this option.

*Rates*

- There are no impacts on rates.

*Zero carbon*

- Not submitting on the RPTP would have no direct impact on DCC's or the city's emissions.

*Advantages*

- There are no advantages to this option.

*Disadvantages*

- Missed opportunity to show support and highlight pathways for working with the ORC, one of the DCC's major strategic partners.
- Missed opportunity to provide feedback on public transport provision in Dunedin, which is relevant to the DCC's strategic and operational work.

**NEXT STEPS**

- 16 If Council approves this submission, the submission, with any amendments, will be finalised and submitted to ORC by 2 May 2025.
- 17 If DCC wishes to speak to the submission, hearings will be held in May, and the Mayor or his delegate will attend.

18 DCC staff will continue working collaboratively with ORC staff on public transport in Dunedin.

### Signatories

Author:	Abbey Chamberlain - Senior Transport Planner
Authoriser:	Jeanine Benson - Group Manager Transport Scott MacLean - General Manager, Climate and City Growth

### Attachments

	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page</b>
<a href="#">↓A</a>	Draft DCC Submission on RPTP	67
<a href="#">↓B</a>	RPTP - Summary Document for Consultation	71

## SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

### ***Fit with purpose of Local Government***

This decision enables democratic local decision making and action by, and on behalf of communities.  
This decision promotes the social well-being of communities in the present and for the future.  
This decision promotes the economic well-being of communities in the present and for the future.  
This decision promotes the environmental well-being of communities in the present and for the future.  
This decision promotes the cultural well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

### ***Fit with strategic framework***

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Economic Development Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Environment Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arts and Culture Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3 Waters Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Future Development Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Integrated Transport Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Parks and Recreation Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

The RPTP helps shape public transport in the city, which is an important part of the transport system. Supporting public transport enables better access for the community, and improved transport outcomes.

### ***Māori Impact Statement***

There are no known impacts for Māori as a result of DCC's submission. ORC are engaging separately with mana whenua.

### ***Sustainability***

The RPTP helps contribute positively to sustainability goals of the city.

### ***Zero carbon***

There is likely to be no impact on DCC's emissions as a result of this submission. The principles outlined in the Draft RPTP, and the points raised in the submission align with DCC's Zero Carbon Implementation plan.

### ***LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy***

There are no implications.

### ***Financial considerations***

There are no financial implications for consideration.

### ***Significance***

The submission is not significant. ORC has consulted extensively on the draft document.

### ***Engagement – external***

There has been no external engagement on the submission.

## SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

### ***Engagement - internal***

Feedback from Parks and Recreation Services, Events, Zero Carbon and Transport has been incorporated into the draft RPTP, and the submission.  
 Feedback from elected officials has been incorporated following presentation of the draft submission to Council on 15 April 2025.

### ***Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.***

There are no identified risks.

### ***Conflict of Interest***

There are no conflicts of interest.

### ***Community Boards***

There are no implications for Community Boards, however they can independently submit on the RPTP during the consultation period.

**Draft DCC Submission on ORC's Draft Regional Public Transport Plan 2025-2035**

April 2025

RPTP Submissions  
Otago Regional Council  
Private Bag 1954  
Dunedin 9054

Kia ora

**Draft Otago Regional Public Transport Plan 2025-2035**

- 1 Dunedin City Council (DCC) welcomes the opportunity to provide feedback on the draft Otago Regional Public Transport Plan (RPTP) 2025-2035. Dunedin is the largest population centre in Otago and an important destination for the wider region. Dunedin has the highest number of public transport trips in the region and is host to multiple key regional services including tertiary institutions and the largest hospital in the lower South Island.
- 2 The DCC supports the priorities and principles within the document and acknowledges the collaborative approach that the Otago Regional Council (ORC) has taken in developing the document, with DCC and the other territorial authorities across Otago.
- 3 The DCC also appreciates the support and partnership of the ORC on transport initiatives and acknowledges the ongoing partnership within the Zero Carbon Alliance.
- 4 The DCC has identified four aspects where we are seeking further consideration within the RPTP.
  - a) The DCC believes there should be greater emphasis placed on network and service planning in Dunedin, including considerations around school services, the Bus Hub and existing transport infrastructure.
  - b) The DCC would like to see greater action and emphasis on increasing patronage, through promotion and marketing of the services.
  - c) The DCC would like to see further emphasis placed on emissions reduction through the RPTP, including investigations into commuter services for regional centres in Otago.
  - d) The DCC would like to request ORC investigates service improvement options for the Northern Coast, and for the Central City.

**Network and Service Planning in Dunedin**

- 5 The Draft RPTP lists Dunedin as a medium-to low-growth city with a mature public transport network, and notes that any changes relating to this network will be focused on enhancing existing service areas. It is DCC's view that this commentary does not reflect the demand on the network in Dunedin or the potential for further patronage growth, and the RPTP is instead focusing on serving the growth in Central Otago.

- 6 It is DCC's view that there should be a stronger focus on network and service planning within Dunedin, addressing the challenges and limitations of the existing network, as well as opportunities for improvement.
- 7 The DCC has invested heavily in improving public transport infrastructure in recent years. To acknowledge the work undertaken and enable ongoing improvements, DCC recommends a network review be undertaken, to provide certainty about future routes and bus stops.
  - a) Undertaking a network review would provide a holistic understanding of where changes should be made to benefit the community, and the efficiency of the network.
  - b) A network review could be undertaken on a route basis, making incremental changes over a longer period, rather than trying to identify all issues on the network at one time. This could be managed through the procurement process when tendering new contracts.
- 8 The DCC requests the following be considered as part of the network review:
  - a) A review of existing routes and their timetables, bus stop spacing and utilisation, transfers and options for high-frequency corridors that could be implemented in the shorter term.
  - b) A review of the Dunedin Bus Hub, to identify potential constraints with location or capacity, with focus on the changes forecasted in the RPTP. As part of reviewing the Bus Hub, the DCC recommends consideration for how timetable modifications may impact operations.
  - c) A review of how schools are served utilising the existing urban network, and whether there are changes required to timetables, transfer options, or frequency, to better suit the needs of school students. As part of this, consideration should be given to the passenger capacity on these routes, and whether this is sufficient to meet demand.
  - d) Consideration of whether the new depot on Portsmouth Drive provides an opportunity to implement a new bus stop/transfer point for passengers, particularly in the context of the location of the Edgar Centre to the new depot.

#### **Promotion**

- 9 The DCC notes that there are limited actions relating to promotion of the service across the region. While DCC acknowledges the challenging funding environment that currently exists, promotion of public transport is paramount in growing patronage, reducing emissions, and reducing reliance on private vehicles.
- 10 The DCC acknowledges there has been a range of improvements for passengers in recent years, and alongside an increase in promotion of the service, we would like to see further development on the real time information available to passengers across the network.
- 11 As part of promoting public transport, DCC recommends additional actions be included around collaboration with DCC. This is an important aspect of our Connecting Dunedin partnership and DCC would like to see stronger initiative from ORC working with DCC's sustainable travel team on public transport initiatives – including school travel planning.

#### **Emissions Reduction**



- 12 The DCC sees the provision of effective public transport services as critical to enabling greater transport choices for residents and reducing transport emissions. As set out in the DCC's Zero Carbon Plan, achieving a substantial reduction in the city's emissions requires significant and sustained growth in public transport use. The DCC is committed to supporting the ORC to develop public transport services that are convenient and attractive (and subsequently used) which will help achieve emission reduction goals. Increasing use of public transport is particularly important in suburbs where residents have longer commute times.
- 13 The DCC continues to encourage and support:
  - a) ORC involvement in pre-application and consent processes for major subdivisions and developments to maximise potential integration with the public transport network
  - b) Planned shifts to low emission vehicles for contracted public transport services
  - c) Improved connections between modes, including at key transfer locations such as the Dunedin Bus Hub.
- 14 The DCC requests the following options be considered, which would contribute towards achieving the DCC's Zero Carbon Plan:
  - a) Options for commuter services for residents of Ōamaru and Balclutha
  - b) Options for implementing a Dunedin Airport service, operated by ORC
  - c) Options for servicing the Edgar Centre, in particular to meet the needs of students travelling to after-school activities.

#### **Areas for Service Implementation or Investigation**

- 15 The DCC notes the extent of the plan to introduce changes over the next ten years through the RPTP.
- 16 In addition to the options for services aligning with DCC's Zero Carbon Plan, the DCC also requests the following be considered in addition the planned network changes:
  - a) Options for a Central City Loop bus to complement existing services, including whether there is scope for this to be commercially operated to increase private share revenue
  - b) Options to increase frequency of service to the North Coast, including services to Waitati.

#### **General Consultation Questions**

*Topic 1: Are we focusing on the right things in the plan?*

- 17 The DCC agrees that the focus areas within the plan capture Otago's transport priorities.

*Topic 2: Should we support community transport services in smaller towns and rural areas?*

- 18 The DCC agrees that ORC should have a role in supporting regional community transport services.
- 19 Dunedin is a primary centre for the smaller towns and rural areas, and providing access to essential services is something important for ORC to support. Currently many people in regional

centres need to access healthcare in Dunedin, but have limited transport options to do so, with most people reliant on private transport.

- 20 Many residents from as far as Ōamaru and Balclutha also actively commute to Dunedin. The DCC supports an investigation into demand for commuter services from these communities in time for the next RPTP.

*Topic 3: Should we increase our passenger fares?/ Topic 4: Should we charge more for longer trips?*

- 21 The DCC acknowledges there is pressure from central government around Public Transport Authorities (PTAs) increasing their private share contribution.
- 22 The DCC wants to work with ORC to keep fares low, which aligns with DCC targets for lowering emissions and increasing mode shift. Fares are a key driver for mode shift, and keeping low fares helps make public transport affordable and accessible.

*Topic 5: Should we keep our free fares for children (5-12 years)?*

- 23 The DCC supports ORC retaining free fares for children ages 5-12 years.
- 24 Enabling and promoting children to use the bus from a young age helps foster confidence with using public transport and is likely to build lifelong habits. Supporting children to travel on public transport can reduce pressure on caregivers, helping reduce reliance on private vehicles at school gates (as an example).
- 25 The DCC supports ORC standardising the concession discount for youth aged 13-18 years.

### **Conclusion**

- 26 The DCC appreciates the opportunity to provide feedback on the draft RPTP 2025-2035. We encourage ORC to consider the points raised in this submission, to help enable the ongoing growth and success of the Dunedin Public Transport network.
- 27 The DCC looks forward to continuing its collaboration with ORC to deliver on the actions outlined in the draft RPTP.



# Summary

# Draft Otago Regional Public Transport Plan

2025–2035



# Have your say on public transport in Otago!

**Consultation period**  
24 March–2 May 2025

**Orbus, we'll get you there**

Accessible, connected, easy



# 1

## What is the plan?

The Otago Regional Public Transport Plan (2025-2035) is a blueprint for how people move around our region.

**The plan covers many public transport topics, including how we will:**  
**Improve** passenger experience, **connect** communities throughout our region, **set** our bus fares, **plan** our bus routes and **fund** public transport.

### Why should you care?

This plan will guide how Otago Regional Council will invest time and money into public transport for the **next ten years (2025-2035)**.

These investments will affect how people in your community get to work, school or other destinations. The choices we make impact you.

We want to make sure rates are spent efficiently so our communities have affordable and convenient public transport options.

This is especially important as our population grows and ages. If you use public transport, this plan also explores how we best charge for our services.

### We need your feedback on some big decisions

- Do the plan's focus areas **capture the right priorities**?
- Should we **support non-profit community transport services** in our smaller communities?
- Should we **increase our bus fares**?
- Should passengers travelling **longer distances pay higher bus fares**?
- Should we **change our child concessions**?

These are just a few topics we're asking for feedback on, but you can **provide feedback on any part of the plan!**

### Read the draft plan



Read the draft plan at [orc.govt.nz/rptp](https://orc.govt.nz/rptp) (or scan the QR code) or view at your local ORC office or library.

### Timeline for your feedback



# 2 Why does public transport in Otago matter?

## It improves our quality of life

Public transport helps us commute to work or school, visit friends or go shopping in a flexible and affordable way.

## It is good for the economy, the environment, and our communities

As more people use public transport, our towns will have less traffic and more productivity. They will also produce fewer carbon emissions and harmful pollutants, improving our air quality and contributing to healthier communities.

## It can connect communities throughout Otago

Public transport can provide our smaller communities with better access to nearby towns and cities with key services, such as healthcare.

## It can support our region's growth

As our population grows, it is crucial that we have an efficient transport system that serves our urban areas and minimises our environmental impact.

## What if I don't use public transport?

Many people do not have access to public transport where they live. Other people live near public transport but it doesn't suit their needs. Others still prefer another way of getting around, like walking, cycling or driving.

### While you may not use public transport, it still benefits you.

Where there is good public transport, fewer people need to drive. This means less congestion on the roads, enabling people who drive cars to travel faster and safer.

It also means we can all breathe cleaner air, free of harmful pollutants. This is especially true as we invest in more electric buses.

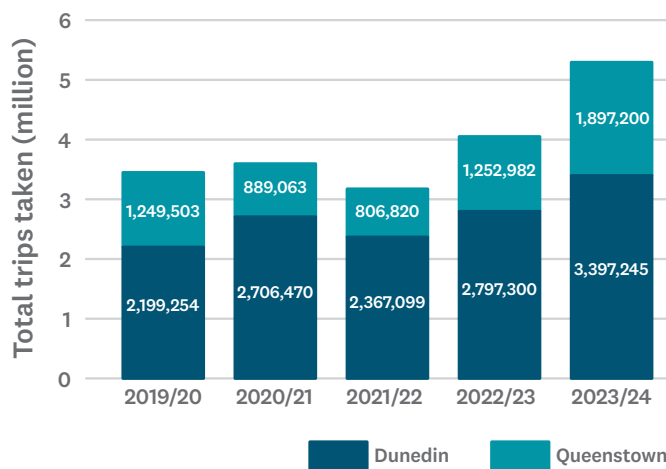




# 3 We are doing well, but we face some challenges

Otago's public transport network is performing well. Our patronage numbers have rebounded since the Covid-19 pandemic, and more people than ever are taking public transport.

## The total number of trips taken on our bus networks, 2019/20 to 2023/24



Patronage in Otago has increased by 54% from 2019/20 to 2023/24 (3.4 million to 5.3 million)!

We want to keep this momentum going by **bringing more services to more people**, but we are facing some tough choices.

## We have some tough decisions to make

We value access, transport options and the economic, health and environmental benefits that a convenient, reliable and efficient public transport system delivers for our communities.

However, recent changes in central government policy mean we are now required to recover a greater share of public transport operating costs from private sources.

In short, this means we need to **increase our revenue** from private sources (passenger fares and advertising) or **decrease our spending** on service delivery.

## How will we respond?

**We are committed to keeping our services convenient and affordable for everyone and will continue building on our past successes.**

However, the current operating environment limits what we can do — we can't be as ambitious as we'd like to be.

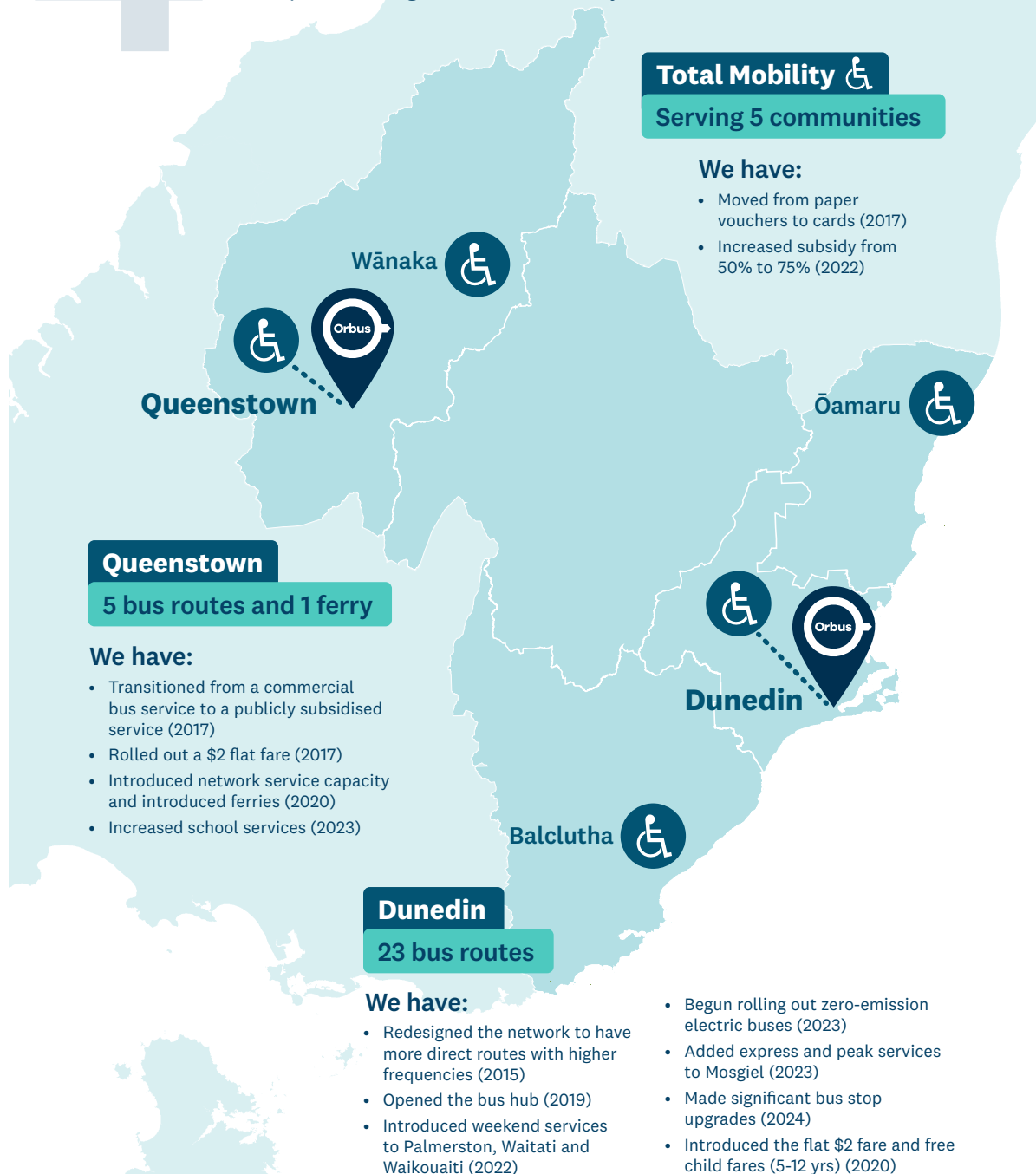
**We will continue to explore public transport options for our smaller communities**, including Ōamaru, Balclutha, Wānaka, Cromwell, Clyde and Alexandra.

We are also considering how much we charge (fares) for riding public transport.

# 4

## Where are we now?

We have made significant progress improving public transport in Otago over the last 10 years.





### Other key improvements throughout Otago

- Introducing the Bee Card ticketing system (2020)
- Introducing real-time bus tracking and trip planning via the Transit app (2021)
- Paying our bus drivers above Living Wage (2023)
- Providing real-time information at our bus stops (2024)

**5**

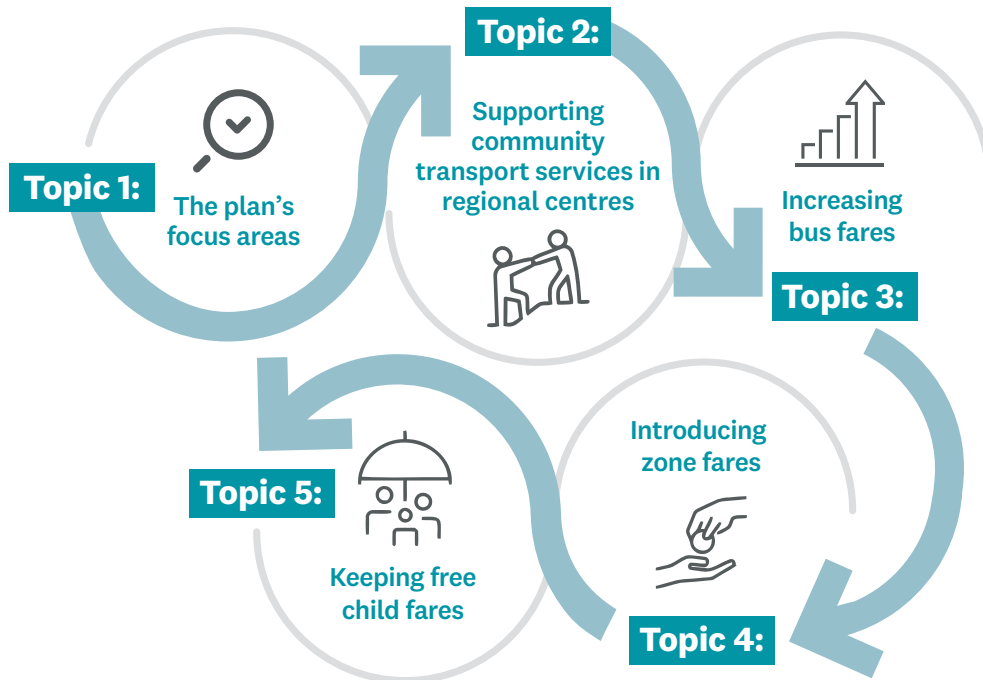
## We have big plans for the future

Here's what we want to do in the next few years:

	Regional	Queenstown	Dunedin
Next three years	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Support community transport services to connect people in remote areas</li> <li>• Offer Total Mobility services in Alexandra</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improve frequencies toward 30 minutes or better all day on all routes</li> <li>• Update Stanley Street and Frankton bus hub infrastructure</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete electrification of the bus fleet</li> </ul>
3-10 years	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Establish Dunedin-Ōamaru &amp; Dunedin-Balclutha services</li> <li>• Improve connections between Queenstown, Cromwell and Alexandra</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improve frequencies to 15 minutes at peak, or better, on all routes</li> <li>• Introduce electric buses</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improve frequencies to Shiel Hill, Ōpoho, Calton Hill, Pine Hill and Mosgiel toward 15 minutes all day</li> </ul>
10-30 years	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop further viable public transport connections between our regional communities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improve frequencies to 15 minutes all day, on all routes</li> <li>• Increase hours of service</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improve other strong routes to 15 minutes frequencies all day</li> </ul>

# 6 Give us your feedback

This is where you come in. Over the next few pages, we've highlighted **five topics that we'd like your feedback on:**



We'd like to hear your thoughts on these topics, as well as any other part of the plan.

## Keep in mind . . .

- Our vision is that Otago has a public transport system that contributes to the accessibility and connectivity of our community, including transport-disadvantaged people, reduces congestion and supports community wellbeing aspirations.
- We believe investing in public transport is essential for our communities to thrive.
- However, the decisions we make around public transport are not easy. We need to deliver a reliable public transport system that serves

our communities while making the most of our limited resources.

This is why we want to hear from you — **to make sure your perspectives are at the forefront of the decisions we make.**

## Have your say

What do you think about the draft RPTP? Provide your feedback in the submission form at the end of this document or at [orc.govt.nz/rptp](https://orc.govt.nz/rptp)



## Topic 1:

### Are we focusing on the right things in the plan?

We have structured the plan around **five focus areas** that reflect how we want to deliver public transport services in Otago. These focus areas each have an associated objective and several key priorities.

Focus area	Objective	Key priorities
<b>1.</b> <b>Passenger experience</b>	<b>Provide useful public transport services that respect the safety and wellbeing of passengers, particularly for transport-disadvantaged people.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Deliver a high-quality customer experience by prioritising passenger access, safety and comfort</li> <li>Easy access to timetable, ticketing, and real-time information</li> <li>Promotion and education on how to use our services to reduce barriers to access</li> </ul>
<b>2.</b> <b>Build trust</b>	<b>Proactively engage with communities and organisations, including iwi, to foster trust and ensure public transport projects align with community priorities.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Strong collaborative relationships with key partners in the planning and delivery of public transport</li> <li>Utilise an equity-focused approach to supporting the needs of transport-disadvantaged people</li> </ul>
<b>3.</b> <b>Environmental sustainability</b>	<b>Invest in a public transport system that promotes positive outcomes regarding greenhouse gas emissions, pollutants and land use.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Proactively support good land use policy through integration with public transport design</li> <li>Support electrification of the public transport fleet</li> </ul>
<b>4.</b> <b>A connected and integrated network</b>	<b>Deliver a reliable and convenient public transport system that improves personal freedom and access to opportunities.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Design services according to best-practice design principles</li> <li>Enhance urban networks through new services and improvements to frequency and service hours</li> <li>Enhance regional connectivity through trial services and community transport</li> </ul>
<b>5.</b> <b>Value for money</b>	<b>Provide public transport services in a manner that represents good value for money.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set fares so they are simple, fair and affordable to users, but generate sufficient revenue to maintain financial sustainability of our services</li> <li>Improve financial performance by enhancing third-party revenue sources and implementing efficiencies in service delivery</li> <li>Procure service contracts in a way that supports fair pricing, a competitive market, and sustainable delivery of services</li> </ul>

### Why should you care?

- Our focus areas and objectives guide our policies and the way we design, deliver and improve our public transport system. They will direct where we put our money and effort over the next 10 years.

- Do you agree that these focus areas capture Otago's public transport priorities?

**More details about our focus areas can be found in Section 1.6 of the plan.**



## Topic 2:

### Should we support community transport services in smaller towns and rural areas?

Providing public transport to Otago's smaller towns and rural areas is challenging.

Small populations and large distances between destinations make it impractical to operate scheduled services in an affordable way.

As a result, many people in these areas are forced to drive to meet their daily needs.

But many people cannot drive due to age, income or another reason, making it difficult for them to get around, access healthcare and participate in activities they value.

Increasing regional connectivity is one of our key priorities. We would like to explore how we can better serve our regional centres by improving basic levels of connectivity within and between these areas.

**Our proposal:** we are considering the establishment of a subsidised community transport programme providing support for community transport services in Otago's smaller towns and rural areas.

Community transport typically involves a Community Vehicle Trust, which is a non-profit charitable trust that relies on local volunteers to drive people where they want to go.

These trusts are governed by a local board of trustees and funded by donors. Regional councils in Canterbury and Waikato currently support Community Vehicle Trusts. There are several Community Vehicle Trusts in Otago already, but they do not receive financial assistance from ORC.

#### Why do we think this is a good idea?

Community transport is an equitable transport solution that allows people to maintain their independence by enabling them to travel without relying on family and friends.

It also helps bring people to social events, reducing social isolation and creating more connected communities in the process.

It is also a cost-effective transport option because it is run by volunteers and typically uses inexpensive vehicles, like cars or vans.

#### Why should you care?

A willing community is essential for community transport programmes to succeed. We would like to provide resources and financial support to help our communities set up and administer community transport, but community volunteers are the backbone of community transport.

The most important thing to consider is the value of a potential community transport service to your community.

Further, community transport programmes may pave the way to scheduled public transport services in the future. **More details about community transport can be found in Section 2.8 of the plan.**



## We're under pressure to achieve private share targets

Central government has made policy changes requiring councils across the country to increase the proportion of public transport operating costs that are funded by private sources, such as passenger fares and advertising revenue. This is known as private share.

Otago Regional Council must now work towards achieving private share targets by **increasing our revenue** from private sources, **decreasing our spending** on service delivery, or a combination of these.

Some ways we can do this are to increase the number of people taking public transport, raising passenger fares, changing our

concessions, cutting existing bus service levels or increasing advertising on buses.

**We are committed to keeping our services convenient and affordable for everyone.** This means meeting these private share targets will require careful management and some tough choices.

Topics 3, 4 and 5 on the following pages outline some changes we are considering for our Dunedin and Queenstown bus networks to achieve our private share targets. **For more information about 'private share' targets, see Appendix I of the plan.**



### Topic 3:

## Should we increase our passenger fares?

We want fares to be low enough for public transport to be affordable and accessible for everyone.

We also need to set fares at a price that enables us to generate enough revenue to maintain and upgrade our services.

More revenue typically means our bus services are more frequent, cover a wider area and provide our passengers with a better experience.

The \$2 fares in Dunedin and Queenstown have encouraged more people to use public transport more often.

However, as the government expects us to cover a greater proportion of operating costs, we need to consider raising passenger fares.

### Things to consider — raising fares will:

- likely mean that some people will choose to drive, walk or cycle rather than take public transport
- likely mean that some people will not be able to get out because they cannot afford the bus and have no other way of getting around
- increase revenue in the short term, but the potential loss of patronage may reduce future revenue.

**Our proposal:** we are considering increasing the base fare for adult Bee Card passengers from \$2 to \$2.50. This would effectively increase bus fares for all passengers using Bee Cards by 25%.

### Have your say

What do you think about the draft RPTP? Provide your feedback in the submission form at the end of this document or at [orc.govt.nz/rptp](https://orc.govt.nz/rptp)







## Topic 4:

### Should we charge more for longer trips?

Bus passengers currently pay a flat fare for all trips, regardless of how far they travel.

But not all trips cost the same amount of money to operate. For example, the bus travelling 50 kilometres from Palmerston to Dunedin costs more to operate than a bus travelling a short distance within Dunedin.

We used to have a zone fare system before introducing the flat \$2 fare. Zone fares are currently used in Auckland, Hamilton and Wellington. **Should we change our fare structure to a zone fare system so different zones can have different fares?**

**Our proposal:** we are considering introducing a zone fare system to our bus networks in Dunedin and Queenstown. Under this system, passengers travelling further distances across multiple zones will pay a higher fare than those travelling short distances within one zone.

#### Proposed zone boundaries — Dunedin

### Why should you care?

A zone fare system will allow us to charge more for longer trips. This helps distribute the cost of services more equitably across passengers.

Bee Card users will still enjoy a seamless experience and will automatically be charged the correct fare when tagging off.

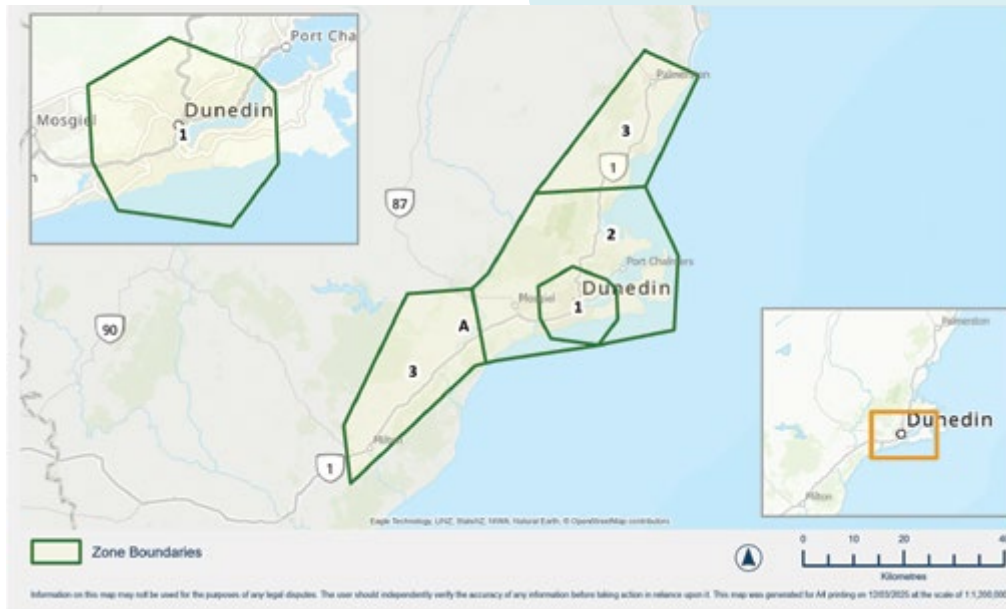
The maps below show our proposed zones. These zones are simpler and easier to understand than the zones used in Dunedin before 2020. They have also been designed to include potential future services.

**Zone 1:** Dunedin City, Macandrew Bay, Green Island, Abbotsford

**Zone 2:** Fairfield, Mosgiel, Brighton, Broad Bay, Portobello, Harington Point, Waitati, Warrington

**Zone 3:** Karitāne, Waikouaiti, Palmerston, Waiholā, Milton

**Airport Zone:** Dunedin Airport





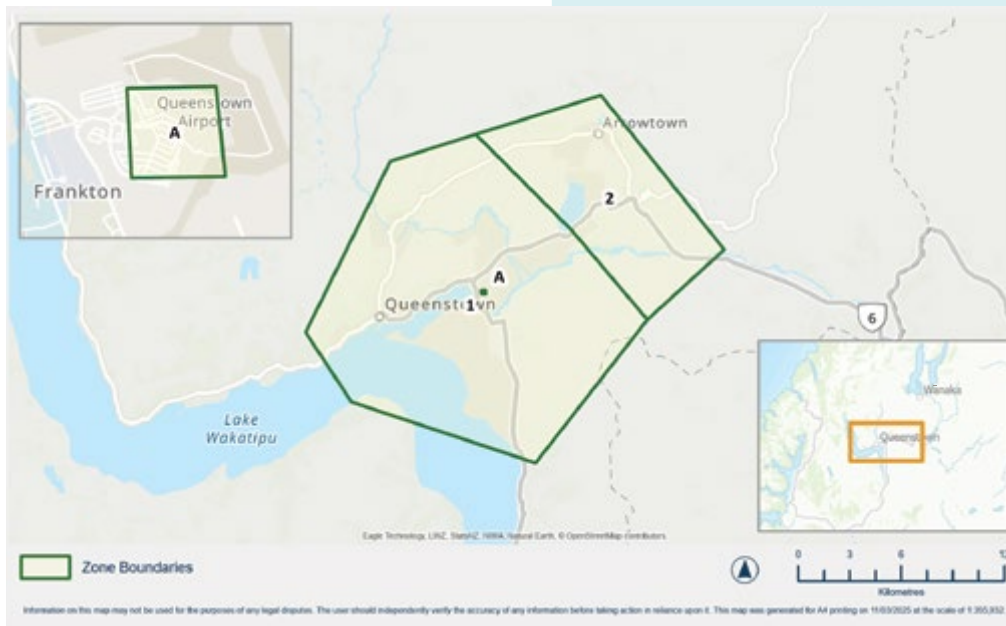


### Proposed zone boundaries — **Queenstown**

**Zone 1:** Queenstown town centre,  
Sunshine Bay, Arthurs Point,  
Kelvin Heights, Jack's Point,  
Frankton, Lake Hayes Estate

**Zone 2:** Arrowtown, Arrow  
Junction, Gibbston

**Airport Zone:** Queenstown Airport



## Have your say

What do you think about the  
draft RPTP? Provide your  
feedback in the submission form  
at the end of this document or  
at [orc.govt.nz/rptp](https://orc.govt.nz/rptp)



## Topic 5:

### Should we keep our free fares for children (5-12 years)?

We use concessions to provide discounted fares for children. Currently Council subsidises 100% of the child fare (5-12 years).

Youth passengers (13-18 years) also receive discounted fares in Dunedin and Queenstown, but currently these are at different rates.

**Our proposal:** retain free fares (100% discount) for children (5-12 years). Standardise our concession discount for youth (13-18 years) to 40% across both the Dunedin and Queenstown networks. Community Connect and SuperGold concessions will not be changed.

### Why should you care?

Children have few travel options. Retaining free fares for children and discounted fares for youth helps keep public transport affordable for families. It may also encourage our younger people to ride the bus more in the future.

Having the same youth concession in both Dunedin and Queenstown keeps it fair and easy to understand.

The table below shows the current and proposed child and youth concessions and fares.

**Please note that these figures are subject to change based on this consultation and Council decisions.**

Retaining free fares for children will keep public transport affordable for families, but it means we might have to use other options to increase our revenue and meet our private share targets.

	Current Adult Bee Card \$2	Proposed Adult Bee Card \$2.50
<b>Infant</b> (under 5 years)	Free	Free
<b>Child</b> (5-12 years)	Free (100% discount)	Free (100% discount)
<b>Youth</b> (13-18 years)	Dunedin: \$1.20 (40% discount) Queenstown: \$1.50 (25% discount)	Dunedin: \$1.50 (40% discount) Queenstown: \$1.50 (40% discount)

# 7

## We're coming to a community near you

Do you have questions or feedback you'd like to speak to us about?

Come talk to us about public transport in Otago at one of our public consultation drop-in sessions. We will be easy to find and would love to hear your thoughts!

<b>Dunedin</b>	<b>South Dunedin</b> Lorne St and King Edward St intersection	<b>Thursday, 3 April</b> 12.30–2.30pm
	<b>Mosgiel Library</b> 7 Hartstonge Avenue, Mosgiel	<b>Wednesday, 9 April</b> 1–3pm
	<b>Dunedin City Centre</b> The Octagon, Dunedin	<b>Thursday, 17 April</b> 12–2pm
<b>Queenstown Lakes</b>	<b>Queenstown Library</b> 10 Gorge Road, Queenstown	<b>Thursday, 3 April</b> 12–2pm
	<b>Queenstown Events Centre</b> Joe O'Connell Drive, Frankton	<b>Thursday, 3 April</b> 4–6pm
	<b>Wānaka Wastebusters</b> Ballantyne Road, Wānaka	<b>Friday, 4 April</b> 10.30am–12.30pm
<b>Central Otago</b>	<b>Alexandra Public Library</b> 43 Tarbert Street, Alexandra	<b>Wednesday, 2 April</b> 12–1pm
	<b>Cromwell Primary School</b> 61 Molyneux Avenue, Cromwell	<b>Wednesday, 2 April</b> 2.30–3.30pm
<b>Clutha</b>	<b>Balclutha</b> Public lot at 50 Clyde St, Balclutha	<b>Tuesday, 25 March</b> 2–4pm
<b>Waitaki</b>	<b>Ōamaru Library</b> 62 Thames Street, Ōamaru	<b>Thursday, 10 April</b> 11.30am–1.30pm
	<b>Ōamaru Hospital</b> 8 Steward Street, Ōamaru	<b>Thursday, 10 April</b> 2–3pm

**Get your feedback in by 2 May 2025**

## How you can make an RPTP submission

We encourage you to make a submission on any part of this plan.  
Please use one of the following ways to share your thoughts.

### Online

Use the online form at  
[orc.govt.nz/rptp](https://orc.govt.nz/rptp)

### By email

Email your submission to  
[transport.submissions@orc.govt.nz](mailto:transport.submissions@orc.govt.nz)  
with RPTP submission in the subject line.  
Please include your name and address.

### By post

Post your hard copy submission  
to the address below:

**RPTP Consultation**  
**Otago Regional Council**  
**Private Bag 1954**  
**Dunedin 9054.**

### In person

Visit one of our service centres  
to drop off your submission:

**Dunedin**  
Level 2, Philip Laing House,  
144 Rattray Street, Dunedin  
**Queenstown**  
Level 1, Terrace Junction,  
1092 Frankton Road, Queenstown

### Need help?

Please email us at [transport.submissions@orc.govt.nz](mailto:transport.submissions@orc.govt.nz)  
or call us at **0800 474 082** if you need help with your submission.

We are not able to accept your submission without a name and address. However, you can  
indicate in your submission if you do not wish your name and address to be made public.

**“Have your voice heard, make a submission.”**



Otago  
Regional  
Council

# Draft Regional Public Transport Plan 2025-2035 Feedback Form



Orbus, we'll get you there  
Accessible, connected, easy

Use this form to give us your feedback or share your thoughts.

Provide your feedback to us by **Friday, 2 May 2025**.

**Need more room?** You can attach additional pages to support your submission.

**Your submission:** Please note that all submissions are public documents and will be available on Council's website. Please be mindful of this and avoid revealing anything that makes you or anyone else identifiable. (Refer to our privacy policy below).

\* denotes mandatory question

## Privacy Statement:

When you make a submission to Council on our Draft Regional Public Transport Plan we collect personal information within it.

Providing some information is optional. However, if you choose not to provide an email address, then we will not be able to contact you by email regarding your submission.

The information you provide will be held by Council in accordance with the Privacy Act 2020.

Submissions and or information in submissions will be made available by Council as part of the Regional Public Transport Plan process, it may also be disclosed to people and organisations who request official information under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

Please consider the implications of this when you make a submission, and please do not to provide any personal or identifying information, about you or another individual, in the body of your submission.

For further information please refer to Council's website for our Privacy Ts&Cs and our Customer Privacy Policy: [orc.govt.nz/privacy](https://orc.govt.nz/privacy)

### Your contact details

**This information will be publicly visible as part of your submission.**

Name:\* \_\_\_\_\_

Organisation: \_\_\_\_\_

**This information will NOT be publicly visible as part of your submission.**

Email address: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone number: \_\_\_\_\_

Postal address: \_\_\_\_\_

Do you wish to speak to your submission at a public hearing?\*

☐ Yes ☐ No

**If you choose 'yes', please make sure you have provided your contact details (email and/or phone number) so we can be in touch to arrange a time. Hearings can be in person or online. Hearings will be livestreamed.**

## Topic 1: Are we focusing on the right things in the plan?

Our focus areas and objectives guide our policies and the way we design, deliver and improve our public transport system. They will direct where we put our money and effort over the next 10 years.

FOCUS AREA	OBJECTIVE
<b>Passenger experience</b>	Provide useful public transport services that respect the safety and wellbeing of passengers, particularly for transport-disadvantaged people.
<b>Build trust</b>	Proactively engage with communities and organisations, including iwi, to foster trust and ensure public transport projects align with community priorities.
<b>Environmental sustainability</b>	Invest in a public transport system that promotes positive outcomes regarding greenhouse gas emissions, pollutants and land use.
<b>A connected and integrated network</b>	Deliver a reliable and convenient public transport system that improves personal freedom and access to opportunities.
<b>Value for money</b>	Provide public transport services in a manner that represents good value for money.

**Do you agree that these focus areas capture Otago's public transport priorities?**

☐ Yes ☐ No

**Tell us more:** (250 words maximum)

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

## Topic 2: Should we support community transport services in smaller towns and rural areas?

Increasing regional connectivity is one of our key priorities. We would like to explore how we can better serve our regional centres by improving basic levels of connectivity within and between these areas.

Community transport is an equitable transport solution that allows people to maintain their independence by enabling them to travel without relying on family and friends. It is also a cost-effective transport option because it is run by volunteers and typically uses inexpensive vehicles, like cars or vans.

Further, community transport programmes may pave the way to scheduled public transport services in the future.

**Our proposal:** we are considering the establishment of a subsidised community transport programme providing support for transport services in Otago's smaller towns and rural areas.

### Do you agree with ORC having a role in supporting community transport services?

☐ Yes    ☐ No

**Tell us more:** (250 words maximum)

---

---

---

---

---

---

### Are there other initiatives or programmes that you think Council should be considering?

☐ Yes    ☐ No

**Tell us more:** (250 words maximum)

---

---

---

---

---

---



### Topic 3: Should we increase our passenger fares?

We want fares to be low enough for public transport to be affordable and accessible for everyone. We also need to set fares at a price that enables us to generate enough revenue to maintain and upgrade our services.

**Our proposal:** we are considering increasing the base fare for adult Bee Card passengers from \$2 to \$2.50. This would effectively increase bus fares for all passengers using Bee Cards by 25%.

### Should Council increase the adult Bee Card fare?

☐ Yes      ☐ No

**Tell us more:** (250 words maximum)

This image shows a blank sheet of white paper with horizontal blue or grey ruling lines. The lines are evenly spaced and run across the width of the page, typical of notebook paper. There are no margins, text, or other markings on the page.

## Topic 4: Should we charge more for longer trips?

Bus passengers currently pay a flat fare for all trips, regardless of how far they travel.

A zone fare system will allow us to charge more for longer trips. This helps distribute the cost of services more equitably across passengers.

**Our proposal:** we are considering introducing a zone fare system to our bus networks in Dunedin and Queenstown. Under this system, passengers travelling further distances across multiple zones will pay a higher fare than those travelling short distances within one zone.

### Should Council charge more for longer trips?

☐ Yes      ☐ No

**Tell us more:** (250 words maximum)

This image shows a single sheet of white paper with horizontal ruling lines. The lines are evenly spaced and extend across the width of the page. There are no margins, text, or other markings on the paper.

## Topic 5: Should we keep our free fares for children (5-12)?

Children have few travel options. Currently Council subsidises 100% of the child fare (5-12 years). Youth passengers (13-18 years) also receive discounted fares in Dunedin and Queenstown, but currently these are at different rates.

Retaining free fares for children and discounted fares for youth helps keep public transport affordable for families. It may also encourage our younger people to ride the bus more in the future.

Having the same youth concession in both Dunedin and Queenstown keeps it fair and easy to understand.

## Our proposal:

- a. Retain free fares (100% discount) for children (5-12 years) **and**
- b. Standardise our concession discount for youth (13-18 years) to 40% across both the Dunedin and Queenstown networks. For example, if the adult fare is \$2, youth pay \$1.20, or if the adult fare is \$2.50, youth pay \$1.50.

**Should Council retain free fares (100% discount) for children (5-12 years)?**

☐ Yes      ☐ No

**Tell us more:** (250 words maximum)

This image shows a blank sheet of white paper with horizontal ruling lines. The lines are evenly spaced and extend across the width of the page. There are no margins, text, or other markings on the paper.

☐ Yes      ☐ No

[illegible]

## This image shows a single sheet of white paper with horizontal blue or grey ruling lines. The lines are evenly spaced and run across the width of the page. There are approximately 20 lines visible. The paper appears to be a standard notebook page or a sheet of stationery designed for writing.

## Demographics (optional section)

**This information will NOT be publicly accessible and is only being collected for internal data purposes.**

**Do you mainly reside in Otago?**

- ☐ Yes ☐ No

**Which area in Otago do you normally reside (town/city and suburb)?**

---

**Are you an ORC rate payer?**

- ☐ Yes ☐ No

**What is your age?**

- ☐ Under 18 years  
☐ 18 to 24 years  
☐ 25 to 49 years  
☐ 50 to 64 years  
☐ Over 65 years

**How often do you use public transport? (tick one)**

- ☐ Almost every day  
☐ A few times a week  
☐ A few times a month  
☐ A few times a year  
☐ Never

**How did you hear about this update to the plan? (tick all that apply)**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <input type="radio"/> Social media advertisement | <input type="radio"/> Off-bus screen                                      |
| <input type="radio"/> ORC website                | <input type="radio"/> ORC staff   |
| <input type="radio"/> Radio                      | <input type="radio"/> Newsletter: (On Board With Orbus<br>or Te Mātāpuna) |
| <input type="radio"/> Newspaper                  | <input type="radio"/> Paper leaflet                                       |
| <input type="radio"/> Poster (on the bus)        | <input type="radio"/> Word of mouth                                       |
| <input type="radio"/> Poster (off the bus)       | <input type="radio"/> Other   |

### Need help?

Please email us at [transport.submissions@orc.govt.nz](mailto:transport.submissions@orc.govt.nz) or call us at **0800 474 082** if you need help with your submission.

### Thank you for taking part in our draft regional transport plan feedback.

Provide your feedback to us by **Friday, 2 May 2025**.

You can drop this form in to an Otago Regional Council office at:

- **Level 2, 144 Rattray Street, Dunedin 9016** or
- **Alta House, Level 1, Terrace Junction, 1092 Frankton Road, Queenstown 9300**

or post it to Otago Regional Council, Private Bag 1954, Dunedin 9054.

## SPEED LIMIT REVERSAL LIST TO BE SUBMITTED UNDER THE SETTING OF SPEED LIMITS RULE 2024

Department: Transport

### EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 This report updates Council on the proposed list of speed limit reversals that are required to be submitted under the Setting of Speed Limits Rule 2024 (the Rule).
- 2 The Rule requires Road Controlling Authorities (RCAs) to provide a list of specified roads to the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA Waka Kotahi) by 1 May 2025 where speed limits must be reversed and in force by 1 July 2025.
- 3 The definition of a 'specified road' within the Rule refers to speed limits set since 1 January 2020 on urban connectors, and permanent 30km/h speed limits on local streets set because there is a school in the area.
- 4 Staff have assessed all local streets with a permanent speed limit of 30km/h and all urban connectors with a reduced speed implemented since 1 January 2020. The list of specified roads subject to automatic reversal is included as Attachment A.
- 5 The proposed list of specified roads minimises adverse effects on road safety and disruption to the community and minimises unbudgeted costs. The approach aligns with that taken by other major RCA's such as Christchurch City and Hamilton City, as well as smaller Councils.

### RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Approves** submission of Attachment A of this report to the Director of Land Transport, as required by the Setting of Speed Limits Rule 2024.

### BACKGROUND

- 6 Prior to 2022, speed limits were set using the speed limits bylaw process. Under this process the DCC, as the RCA, determined which roads were subject to speed limit changes and subsequently consulted and decided on proposed speed limit changes.
- 7 During 2021, NZTA Waka Kotahi started consultation on a new regulatory framework to set speed limits which would replace local bylaw processes. Public consultation was undertaken on this for nine weeks.

- 8 Workshops were run with RCAs across New Zealand and the outcome of this process was the Setting of Speed Limits Rule 2022, which came into force on 19 May 2022. The Rule removed the ability for speed limits to be made under a bylaw and the DCC Speed Limits Bylaw was formally revoked at the 8 November 2022 Council meeting.
- 9 Under the 2022 Rule, the DCC proposed and consulted on an Interim Speed Management Plan (ISMP) that reduced speed limits outside schools, in surrounding neighbourhoods, and some urban centres. These speed limits aligned with the guidance and recommendations provided in NZTA Waka Kotahi's Speed Management Guide Road to Zero edition. The consultation ran for four weeks, and 188 submissions were received. All ISMP speed limit changes were implemented by June 2023 at a cost of \$670,000.
- 10 During 2023, the DCC proposed and consulted on a full Speed Management Plan (SMP), as required under the 2022 Rule. The SMP proposed reduced speed limits in some suburbs and rural settlements, and in many cases extended existing areas with reduced speed limits that were implemented under the ISMP. The consultation ran for three weeks, and 2030 submissions were received. Hearings were held for three days, with 151 submitters requesting an opportunity to present.
- 11 Following the change of government, the new Minister of Transport amended the 2022 Rule to remove the requirement to submit an SMP and wrote to councils advising them to halt work on SMPs and to await further guidance.
- 12 In June 2024, the Ministry of Transport released the draft Setting of Speed Limits Rule 2024 with a public consultation period of four weeks. There were no workshops conducted ahead of the release of this Rule.
- 13 The new Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2024 (Rule) came into force on 30 October 2024 and replaced the 2022 Rule.
- 14 The new Rule changes the process by which new speed limits are set, as well as requiring reversal of recent permanent speed limit reductions on specified roads. The prescribed speed limit reversal process does not require consultation with communities.
- 15 The Rule requires specified roads that have had speed limit reductions since 1 January 2020 to be reversed by 1 July 2025. The DCC must provide a list of specified roads for speed limit reversal to NZTA Waka Kotahi by 1 May 2025.

## **DISCUSSION**

- 16 Through the ISMP, permanent 30km/h speed limits were implemented on local streets in a selection of neighbourhoods to improve amenity and safety outcomes. Many of these neighbourhood areas included a school, which required a permanent 30km/h speed limit outside the school gate to fit with the surrounding neighbourhood speed limit. Many of these changes were in areas where 30km/h is consistent with the local mean operating speed.
- 17 The neighbourhoods in the vicinity of schools were the starting point due to higher levels of pedestrian access and general amenity. Subsequently, this resulted in the DCC fulfilling the requirement to reduce speed limits around schools ahead of the deadline given in the 2022 Rule.



- 18 The slower speed neighbourhoods implemented in the ISMP formed the starting point from which the proposed full SMP would progress a 10-year vision for reduced speed limits, in line with the NZTA Waka Kotahi Road to Zero vision.
- 19 The definition of a 'specified road' within the 2024 Rule refers to urban connectors, and permanent 30km/h speed limits where a reason for setting that limit was because there was a school in the area. While many of the areas implemented in the ISMP included a school, the reduced speed limit in front of the school was done to align with the wider neighbourhood speed reductions.
- 20 Additionally, the definition of specified road in the Rule does not include the terms "outside a school gate" and "road adjoining the section of road outside a school gate" which are specifically provided for elsewhere in the Rule.
- 21 The Rule generally requires that the RCA must reverse the (previously made) amended speed limit and set a permanent speed limit for "specified roads". However, the Rule enables an RCA to retain a permanent 30km/h speed limit for a road outside a school gate if that limit was already in force by 30 October 2024, the road adjoining this also has a speed limit of 30km/h, and neither the road outside the school gate or the adjoining road, are a specified road.
- 22 All local streets that have had permanent 30km/h speed limits implemented since 1 January 2020 have been assessed by staff against the Rule.
- 23 Based on the review, DCC proposes to retain most permanent 30km/h speed limits outside schools and in nearby neighbourhood streets. This interpretation is consistent with the approach of other major RCAs and smaller Councils when determining their list of specified roads.
- 24 There are six local streets around Abbotsford School that are included in the attached list of specified roads for reversal. Permanent 30km/h speed limits on these roads would be removed and changed to a variable 30km/h speed limit during school drop off and pick up times. The mean operating speeds on these roads indicate that the reduced speed limits implemented under the ISMP are not having the desired outcome and a variable speed limit with additional traffic calming measures would likely result in better compliance.
- 25 Staff have discussed the proposed changes with Abbotsford school and have received feedback that they would like to see infrastructure changes and electronic signs alongside the variable speed limits to improve compliance and therefore safety outcomes.
- 26 Six sections of road identified as 'urban connectors' with a reduced speed limit implemented since 1 January 2020 have been reviewed by staff against the definition within Schedule 3 of the Rule, which describes an urban connector as a street that provides for the movement of people and goods between different parts of urban areas, "with low levels of interaction between the adjacent land use and the street".
- 27 These roads can retain lowered speed limits due to the difference in definitions between the One Network Framework and the speed limits classification table of the Rule. This is confirmed in the Speed Limit Guidance provided by NZTA Waka Kotahi.
- 28 In each case, the road environment was assessed to have medium to high levels of interaction between adjacent land use and the street. Reasons for this assessment included the presence of a shared path, community centres, parks, accesses to high density housing, proximity to

businesses, and other local amenities requiring pedestrians to cross the road for access. For these reasons the reviewed roads are not included in the list for speed limit reversal.

- 29 For example, sections of Portobello Road through Macandrew Bay and Broad Bay are classed as an 'urban connector' by the One Network Framework. However, these sections of road do not meet the definition of urban connector within the Rule due to the shared path which promotes medium to high levels of interaction between the land adjacent to the road. Additionally, there are amenities such as shops, parks and beach access that promote the movement of people across the roadway. These sections of Portobello Road do not meet the definition of an 'urban connector' as defined in the Rule and are therefore not included for reversal.

## **OPTIONS**

- 30 The DCC as an RCA must comply with the Rule and submit a list of speed limits for reversal. The Rule does not require the list of reversals to be approved by Council.

### **Option One – Recommended Option**

Impact assessment

- 31 Council approves the list of specified roads to be submitted to NZTA Waka Kotahi by 1 May 2025.

*Debt*

- No debt funding is required for this option.

*Rates*

- There are no impacts on rates.

*Zero carbon*

- Due to the small scale of roads listed for speed limit reversals the greenhouse gas emissions are likely to stay the same with this option.

*Advantages*

- Minimises disruption to the community that would occur due to changing speed limits.
- Minimises unbudgeted costs.
- Minimises adverse safety outcomes that could occur due to increasing speed limits.

*Disadvantages*

- There is a risk that the list of specified roads in Attachment A would not align with the Ministry of Transport's intention of the Rule. The consequence of this may be that staff are subsequently required by NZTA Waka Kotahi to re-evaluate the roads subject to reversal.

### **Option Two – Status Quo**

Impact assessment

- 32 Council does not approve the list of specified roads and the DCC does not submit a list of specified roads to NZTA Waka Kotahi by the deadline.

#### *Debt*

- No debt funding is required for this option.

#### *Rates*

- There are no impacts on rates.

#### *Zero carbon*

- If no speed limit reversals are required, the greenhouse gas emissions will stay the same.

#### *Advantages*

- Minimises disruption to the community that would occur due to changing speed limits.
- Minimises unbudgeted costs.
- Minimises adverse safety outcomes that could occur due to increasing speed limits.

#### *Disadvantages*

- There is a risk that by not submitting a list of speed limit reversals, staff may be required by NZTA Waka Kotahi to re-evaluate the roads subject to reversal.

### **NEXT STEPS**

- 33 The list of speed limit reversals in Attachment A will be submitted to NZTA Waka Kotahi.
- 34 The speed limit reversals will be implemented by 1 July 2025.

### **Signatories**

Author:	Maddie Pascoe - Transport Analyst
Authoriser:	Jeanine Benson - Group Manager Transport Scott MacLean - General Manager, Climate and City Growth

### **Attachments**

	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page</b>
<a href="#">A</a>	List of specified roads for speed limit reversal	106

## SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

### ***Fit with purpose of Local Government***

This decision enables democratic local decision making and action by, and on behalf of communities. This decision promotes the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

### ***Fit with strategic framework***

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Economic Development Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Environment Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arts and Culture Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
3 Waters Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Future Development Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Integrated Transport Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Parks and Recreation Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓

Ensuring Dunedin is a safe city is prioritised in the Social Wellbeing Strategy, Spatial Plan and Long-Term Plan as well as the Integrated Transport Strategy. Safer speeds are one of four pillars under the Safe System approach to reduce the number of fatal and serious injury crashes occurring on Dunedin's road network.

### ***Māori Impact Statement***

The Rule acknowledges Māori as Treaty partners, and that Māori are involved in the development of SMPs and consulted on aspects of the plan that are important to them. Mana Whenua were engaged with during the Interim Speed Management Plan (ISMP). The speed limits implemented under the ISMP form the majority of speed limits required to be reviewed for reversal.

### ***Sustainability***

Reduced speed around urban areas and settlements makes it a safer environment to enable more people to walk and cycle. Lower speeds have a positive impact on our city's carbon emissions.

### ***Zero carbon***

Reduced speed limits around urban areas and settlements makes it a safer environment to enable more people to walk and cycle. Lower speed limits have a positive impact on city-wide carbon emissions.

### ***LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy***

There are no implications.

### ***Financial considerations***

The requirement to conduct speed limit reversals has not been budgeted for and while co-funding is available, DCC will incur costs if existing speed limits are reversed. A smaller number of speed limit reversals will have significant cost savings to the DCC.

### ***Significance***

This decision is considered medium in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

## SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

### ***Engagement – external***

External legal advice has been sought regarding the proposed approach to speed limit reversals. Certain aspects of the Rule have been queried with NZTA Waka Kotahi for clarification.

### ***Engagement - internal***

There has been internal engagement with the Legal team.

### ***Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.***

The proposal is the most pragmatic interpretation of the Rule, and while NZTA Waka Kotahi could require staff to re-evaluate roads subject to reversal which would be at a cost to the DCC, there is no significant legal risk.

### ***Conflict of Interest***

There are no known conflicts of interest.

### ***Community Boards***

Community boards were notified of the consultation on the draft Rule in 2024 and Transport staff conducted a meeting to discuss the implications. Community boards were encouraged to submit on the draft Rule.

RCA Name: Dunedin City Council

<i>Road</i> - Include the road name, and the start and end locations	<i>start location</i>	<i>end location</i>	<i>Corridor ID</i>	<i>Road section length (kms)</i>	<i>Treatment</i> - Reversal - VSL outside a school - Retaining the current speed limit	<i>Why this is a specified road</i> - Local street with a school in the area - Urban connector	<i>Current speed limit (km/h)</i>	<i>Previous speed limit being implemented (km/h)</i>	<i>Type of Speed limit being implemented</i> - permanent - variable	<i>Implementation Date</i> - must be before 01/07/25 in format DD/MM/YY	<i>If a VSL is being set outside a school, provide the times of operation</i>
North Taieri Road	Paterson Street	143 North Taieri Road	NORTH_82161, and NORTH_036836	1.31	Reversal to previous speed limit	Local street with a school in the area	30	50	Permanent	30/06/25	
North Taieri Road	24 North Taieri Road	143 North Taieri Road	NORTH_82161, and NORTH_036836	0.79	Road outside a school - variable speed limit to be implemented	Local street with a school in the area	30	50	Variable	30/06/25	8.15 - 9.45am 2.05 - 3.35pm
Abbotts Hill Road	17 Abbotts Hill Road	North Taieri Road	ABBOTTS_112255	0.14	Reversal to previous speed limit	Local street with a school in the area	30	50	Permanent	30/06/25	
Abbotts Hill Road	17 Abbotts Hill Road	North Taieri Road	ABBOTTS_112255	0.14	Road outside a school - variable speed limit to be implemented	Local street with a school in the area	30	50	Variable	30/06/25	8.15 - 9.45am 2.05 - 3.35pm
Mckinlay Road	North Taieri Road	Lambert Street	MCKINLAY_958	0.11	Reversal to previous speed limit	Local street with a school in the area	30	50	Permanent	30/06/25	
Mckinlay Road	North Taieri Road	Lambert Street	MCKINLAY_958	0.11	Road outside a school - variable speed limit to be implemented	Local street with a school in the area	30	50	Variable	30/06/25	8.15 - 9.45am 2.05 - 3.35pm
Lambert Street	Mckinlay Road	Hyslop Street	LAMBERT_020730	0.33	Reversal to previous speed limit	Local street with a school in the area	30	50	Permanent	30/06/25	
Lambert Street	Mckinlay Road	Hyslop Street	LAMBERT_020730	0.33	Road outside a school - variable speed limit to be implemented	Local street with a school in the area	30	50	Variable	30/06/25	8.15 - 9.45am 2.05 - 3.35pm
Hyslop Street	Lambert Street	North Taieri Road	HYSLOP_958	0.11	Reversal to previous speed limit	Local street with a school in the area	30	50	Permanent	30/06/25	
Hyslop Street	Lambert Street	North Taieri Road	HYSLOP_958	0.11	Road outside a school - variable speed limit to be implemented	Local street with a school in the area	30	50	Variable	30/06/25	8.15 - 9.45am 2.05 - 3.35pm
Freeman Close	North Taieri Road	6 Freeman Close	FREEMAN_959	0.12	Reversal to previous speed limit	Local street with a school in the area	30	50	Permanent	30/06/25	
Freeman Close	North Taieri Road	6 Freeman Close	FREEMAN_959	0.12	Road outside a school - variable speed limit to be implemented	Local street with a school in the area	30	50	Variable	30/06/25	8.15 - 9.45am 2.05 - 3.35pm

## **SUBMISSION ON PROPOSED WASTEWATER ENVIRONMENTAL PERFORMANCE STANDARDS**

Department: 3 Waters

---

### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

- 1 This report seeks the Council's approval of a draft Dunedin City Council (DCC) submission (Attachment A) to Taumata Arowai – the Water Services Authority on proposed wastewater environmental performance standards.
- 2 The proposals are set out in 'Consultation on proposed wastewater environmental performance standards: Discussion document', published 25 February 2025 (discussion document). The discussion document is attached to this report as Attachment B. The discussion document and additional information (including fact sheets, FAQs and technical reports) is available online at: <https://korero.taumataarowai.govt.nz/regulatory/wastewater-standards/>.
- 3 The deadline for submissions on the discussion document was 24 April 2025. Taumata Arowai granted DCC an extension of time to 1 May 2025, to allow a draft DCC submission to be considered at the Council meeting on 30 April 2025.
- 4 The draft DCC submission notes that aspects of the proposals are uncertain because:
  - a) The legislative foundation for the proposals – via provisions in the Local Government (Water Services) Bill – is still progressing through the Parliamentary process and remains subject to change; and
  - b) The discussion document does not include actual draft standards.
- 5 The feedback provided in the draft DCC submission relates to:
  - a) Consultation on draft wastewater environmental performance standards;
  - b) The way the proposed standards would interface with the existing resource management system; and
  - c) Technical aspects of the proposals that the DCC considers require amendment and/or further clarification before a second round of public consultation.

### **RECOMMENDATIONS**

That the Council:

- a) **Approves** the draft DCC submission to Taumata Arowai on proposed wastewater environmental performance standards at Attachment A.
- b) **Authorises** the Mayor and/or his delegate to speak to the submission.

- c) **Authorises** the Chief Executive to make any minor editorial changes if needed.

## **BACKGROUND**

- 6 The Water Services Act 2021 empowers Taumata Arowai to make environmental performance standards for wastewater and stormwater networks. Amendments to those powers have been proposed through the Local Government (Water Services) Bill, which is currently before Parliament.
- 7 In February 2025, Taumata Arowai published the discussion document (Attachment B) and opened consultation on proposals to introduce wastewater environmental performance standards. The discussion document does not provide draft standards. Instead, the discussion document outlines matters the proposed standards would cover and how they would be implemented.
- 8 The proposals in the discussion document reflect the proposed amendments to the Water Services Act 2021 set out in the Local Government (Water Services) Bill. They envisage wastewater environmental performance standards setting single, nationally consistent standards for specified wastewater management activities undertaken by councils or their water services organisations. Regional Councils would implement the standards through resource consent conditions as existing consents are renewed or new consents are sought.
- 9 The intended purpose of the proposed standards-based approach is to create greater certainty for wastewater service providers when planning and consenting wastewater discharge activities. Taumata Arowai and the Government expect this will reduce consenting costs, as well as improve consistency and environmental outcomes across the country. The discussion document notes that the standards-based approach to regulating wastewater discharges is common in other jurisdictions, including the United Kingdom, Europe, Canada and Australia.
- 10 The discussion document outlines proposals for four wastewater environmental performance standards:
  - a) *A proposed standard for wastewater treatment plant (WWTP) discharges to water* – this would cover WWTP discharges to both freshwater and coastal waters. It would establish standardised discharge quality limits for seven common contaminants, differentiated by type of receiving waterbody. It would also set out standardised monitoring and reporting requirements. Regional councils would be required to issue 35-year consents for discharges that comply with the standards.
  - b) *A proposed standard for WWTP discharges to land* – this would prescribe a consistent methodology for assessing the feasibility of land for wastewater discharge purposes and determining appropriate contaminant loadings. It would also set out standardised monitoring and reporting requirements. Regional councils would be required to issue 35-year consents for discharges that comply with the standards.
  - c) *A proposed standard for the beneficial reuse of biosolids* – this would set out a standardised grading system for biosolids and establish controls on how different grades of biosolids can be used. It would also set out standard monitoring and reporting requirements.



- d) *A proposed standard for network overflows and bypasses* – this would enable all existing wastewater network overflow points and WWTP bypasses to be consented as controlled activities. It would set specific requirements for monitoring and reporting of overflows and bypasses based on public health and environmental risk. Wastewater system operators would be required to develop and implement a wastewater network risk management plan.

- 11 The discussion document sets out a programme of post-consultation next steps. These involve review of the feedback by Taumata Arowai and refinement of proposals before providing draft standards to Ministers for approval. Further public consultation on draft standards does not appear to be planned ahead of Ministerial review.

## **DISCUSSION**

- 12 At present, the conditions of resource consents for wastewater discharges are determined on a site-specific, case-by-case basis. The consenting process takes into account at-place assessments of environmental effects, and locally and nationally determined resource management objectives and policies. It also provides opportunities for affected parties to participate in the process. The proposed shift to a standards-based approach would be a major change to New Zealand's regime for regulating public wastewater systems.
- 13 Based on experience overseas and the case for change made out in the discussion document and associated material, staff consider a standards-based approach could – in principle – contribute to achieving the efficiency, consistency and cost-saving benefits sought. However, staff also consider the proposals are at an early stage of development. Further information is required to demonstrate that these benefits can be achieved without inappropriately compromising environmental, cultural and community values.
- 14 The key recommendation of the draft DCC submission is that Taumata Arowai undertakes a second round of public consultation on draft wastewater environmental performance standards after the Local Government (Water Services) Bill passes and comes into force and before draft standards are provided to Ministers for approval. Staff consider this would be appropriate due to the scale and significance of the changes proposed, as well as the range of technical matters in the current proposals that require further clarification.
- 15 The remainder of the draft DCC submission provides recommendations intended to assist Taumata Arowai with refining the proposals and developing draft standards for further consultation. The matters raised are informed by specific circumstances in Dunedin and Otago, and include:
  - a) clarification of how the standards would interface with the existing resource management system, including how the consenting process would work for DCC WWTPs and how established Mana Whenua and community preferences related to wastewater discharges in Otago would be recognised;
  - b) expansion of the scope of matters covered by the proposed standard for discharges to water;
  - c) clarification of the activity status for discharges to water and land; and
  - d) clarification of methods for assessing the risk in relation to overflows and bypasses.

- 16 The draft DCC submission expresses general support for aspects of the proposals that relate to standardising compliance monitoring and reporting requirements.
- 17 In addition, the draft DCC submission expresses support for the proposal to set 35-year consent terms for WWTP discharges and the proposal to provide a consenting pathway for wastewater network overflows and bypasses. These proposals are consistent with recommendations made in previous DCC submissions on regional and national resource management planning instruments and recognise the practical realities of managing complex public wastewater systems.
- 18 The draft DCC submission concludes by stating that DCC would welcome the opportunity to collaborate with Taumata Arowai and other interested parties more directly as the next phase of the development of draft standards progresses.

## **OPTIONS**

### **Option One – submit on proposed wastewater environmental performance standards (Recommended Option)**

- 19 Approve, with any suggested amendments, the draft submission to Taumata Arowai on proposed wastewater environmental performance standards (Attachment A).

#### *Impact assessment*

- 20 This submission does not have a direct impact on debt, rates, and city-wide and DCC emissions.

#### *Advantages*

- Opportunity to provide feedback on and shape the subsequent development of wastewater environmental performance standards.

#### *Disadvantages*

- There are no identified disadvantages for this option.

### **Option Two – Do not submit on proposed wastewater environmental performance standards**

- 21 Do not approve the draft DCC submission (Attachment A).

#### *Impact assessment*

- 22 There is no impact on debt, rates, and city-wide and DCC emissions.

#### *Advantages*

- There are no identified advantages for this option.

#### *Disadvantages*

- Missed opportunity to provide feedback on and shape the subsequent development of wastewater environmental performance standards.

## NEXT STEPS

23 If approved, the draft submission will be finalised and sent to Taumata Arowai by 1 May 2025.

## Signatories

Author:	Scott Campbell - Regulation and Policy Team Leader
Authoriser:	Jared Oliver - Planning Manager John McAndrew - Acting Group Manager, 3 Waters David Ward - General Manager, 3 Waters and Transition

## Attachments

	Title	Page
<a href="#">↓A</a>	Draft DCC submission on proposed wastewater environmental performance standards	114
<a href="#">↓B</a>	Taumata Arowai, Consultation on proposed wastewater environmental performance standards: Discussion document	124

## SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

### ***Fit with purpose of Local Government***

This decision enables democratic local decision making and action by, and on behalf of communities.

### ***Fit with strategic framework***

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Economic Development Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Environment Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arts and Culture Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
3 Waters Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Future Development Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Integrated Transport Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Parks and Recreation Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

This report has been prepared with reference to Dunedin's strategic framework.

### ***Māori Impact Statement***

The draft DCC submission recommends that Taumata Arowai designs wastewater environmental performance standards in a way that retains an appropriate level of opportunity for Mana Whenua to participate in wastewater discharge consenting processes. It also recommends that Taumata Arowai revises the proposals to appropriately recognise established resource management policy positions developed by regional councils together with Mana Whenua and communities.

### ***Sustainability***

The draft DCC submission recommends revisions to the proposed wastewater environmental performance standards intended to support environmental sustainability.

### ***Zero carbon***

There is no impact on city-wide or DCC emissions directly associated with this report and the decision to approve a draft DCC submission to Taumata Arowai.

### ***LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy***

This report and the decision to approve a draft DCC submission have no direct implications for these plans and strategies.

### ***Financial considerations***

There are no financial implications directly associated with this report and the decision to approve a draft DCC submission.

### ***Significance***

The decision to approve a draft DCC submission is considered low in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

## SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

### ***Engagement – external***

3 Waters Group staff have participated in online information sessions on the proposed wastewater environmental performance standards hosted by Taumata Arowai.

### ***Engagement - internal***

Staff from across the 3 Waters Group were involved in the development of the draft DCC submission.

### ***Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.***

There are no identified risks directly related to a DCC submission on proposed wastewater environmental performance standards.

### ***Conflict of Interest***

There is no known conflict of interest.

### ***Community Boards***

Community Boards are likely to be interested in the DCC submission on proposed wastewater environmental performance standards.



**DRAFT**

**30 April 2025**

Taumata Arowai – Water Services Authority  
Level 2, 10 Brandon Street  
PO Box 628  
Wellington 6140  
via email to: [korero@taumataarowai.govt.nz](mailto:korero@taumataarowai.govt.nz)

Kia ora,

**DCC SUBMISSION ON PROPOSED WASTEWATER ENVIRONMENTAL PERFORMANCE STANDARDS**

**Introduction**

- 1 The Dunedin City Council (DCC) thanks Taumata Arowai – the Water Services Authority for the opportunity to make a submission on proposed wastewater environmental performance standards.
- 2 This submission begins with background information on the DCC wastewater system to provide context for the DCC's submission points. It then goes on to provide feedback on the proposals set out in the document 'Consultation on proposed wastewater environmental performance standards: Discussion document', published 25 February 2025 (discussion document).
- 3 In summary, the DCC supports the proposal to introduce a standards-based approach for regulating discharges from public wastewater systems *in principle*. However, the DCC considers the current proposals outlined in the discussion document require substantial refinement and further public consultation before they are given effect. The DCC feedback and recommendations are intended to be constructive and to assist Taumata Arowai as the development of draft standards progresses.

**Context: DCC wastewater system**

- 4 The DCC provides wastewater collection, treatment and disposal services to connected properties across urban Dunedin.
- 5 The DCC operates seven wastewater treatment plants (WWTP): three 'metropolitan' WWTPs at Tahuna, Green Island and Mosgiel, and four 'community' WWTPs servicing smaller populations at Middelmarsh, Waikouaiti/Karitāne, Seacliff and Warrington.

50 The Octagon | PO Box 5045 | Dunedin 9054, New Zealand | T 03 477 4000 | E [dcc@dcc.govt.nz](mailto:dcc@dcc.govt.nz) | [www.dunedin.govt.nz](http://www.dunedin.govt.nz)

 [DunedinCityCouncil](https://www.facebook.com/DunedinCityCouncil)  [@DnCityCouncil](https://twitter.com/DnCityCouncil)

**DRAFT**

- 6 The DCC holds multiple resource consents that authorise WWTP activities, including permits for discharges to the coast, land (including discharges to land in a manner that may enter water) and air. The majority of these consents expire in 2032, however some expire sooner or later than this date. The consents include a range of conditions, including conditions related to discharge quantity and quality limits, and monitoring and reporting requirements.
- 7 In addition, the DCC holds four resource consents to discharge wastewater network overflows to freshwater or the coast for the purpose of managing the wastewater network. These consents, which include monitoring and reporting requirements, expire between 2032 and 2042.
- 8 Compliance with wastewater discharge consents is regularly audited by the ORC.
- 9 Unplanned and infrequent wastewater system discharges to the environment can occur when system capacity is exceeded due to weather conditions (for example, significant high rainfall) or when asset failure occurs. These events can include discharges of untreated wastewater from the network, and WWTP discharges that have bypassed parts of the treatment process. These discharges are not consented but are reported to the Otago Regional Council (ORC) when they occur from DCC systems.
- 10 Drawing on its experience as a wastewater system operator, the DCC has actively participated in the development of national and regional planning and policy instruments that contribute to managing the environmental effects of discharges from public wastewater systems. These include the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020, the proposed Otago Regional Policy Statement 2021 and changes to the Regional Plan: Water for Otago. The DCC has advocated for policy approaches that appropriately balance environmental, mana whenua and other community values with affordability considerations and a holistic, system-wide approach to three waters infrastructure planning.
- 11 The DCC has recently completed a holistic, system-wide strategic planning exercise to inform future investments in its three waters systems. An overarching purpose of the exercise was to ensure that the investments in three waters systems are properly prioritised to achieve optimal outcomes (including environmental outcomes and giving effect to mana whenua values) from a system-wide point of view.
- 12 The holistic, system-wide approach recognises the interconnected nature of three waters systems and seeks to avoid investment decisions being made on a narrow, case-by-case basis. For example, it seeks to avoid investment decisions being driven solely by regulatory factors such as consent expiry, or by a narrow focus on one part of the system.
- 13 The DCC's three waters strategic planning work was undertaken in partnership with mana whenua and was underpinned by objectives that relate to a range of drivers, including levels of service, Te Mana o te Wai, cultural values, affordability, regulatory compliance and responding to impacts of climate change and population growth. The exercise incorporated an adaptive planning approach designed to provide flexibility in the DCC's plans to adjust to

Page 2

**DRAFT**

changes in the operating environment (including, for example, regulatory and policy changes, changes in community expectations, and climate change).

**DCC submission points**

- 14 The DCC recognises the proposed shift to a standards-based approach would be a major change to New Zealand's regime for regulating public wastewater systems.
- 15 The DCC acknowledges the rationale for change set out in the discussion document and considers aspects of the proposals have merit, in principle. The DCC considers aspects of the proposals may contribute to achieving some of the intended benefits in terms of cost reductions, efficiency and certainty for service providers and communities when consenting and subsequently operating wastewater systems.
- 16 In particular, the DCC supports the principle of standardising wastewater discharge monitoring and reporting requirements across consents for similar discharge activities. The DCC also supports the proposed requirement for service providers to regularly make compliance information available to the public on their websites. In addition to creating potential efficiency benefits for the service provider and the environmental regulator, this should increase transparency of wastewater system performance and the ability for performance benchmarking.
- 17 However, the DCC notes that there are substantial uncertainties around the proposals because:
  - a) the legislative foundation for the proposals – via provisions in the Local Government (Water Services) Bill – is still progressing through the Parliamentary process and remains subject to change; and
  - b) the discussion document does not include actual draft standards for review and feedback.
- 18 As a result, the DCC reserves its full support for the proposals and expresses some concern about the potential outcomes of the proposals as currently understood. The remainder of this submission provides DCC feedback related to:
  - a) consultation on draft wastewater environmental performance standards;
  - b) the way the proposed standards would interface with existing resource management system, including opportunities for mana whenua and communities to participate in consenting processes; and
  - c) technical aspects of the proposals that the DCC considers require amendment and/or further clarification before a second round of public consultation.



**DRAFT**

*Further consultation is needed*

- 19 The DCC understands that the next step following the current consultation is for Taumata Arowai to prepare draft wastewater environmental performance standards and present them to Ministers for approval.
- 20 The DCC is concerned that there does not appear to be any plan for further public consultation on the proposals once they are at a more detailed stage of development. The DCC considers further public consultation prior Ministerial review and approval is warranted by the scale and potential significance of the proposals, combined with current uncertainties noted at paragraph 17 of this submission.
- 21 The DCC would repeat comments made in its February 2025 submission to Parliament's Finance and Expenditure Committee on the Local Government (Water Services) Bill.
  - *Council understands Taumata Arowai would be required to consult on any proposed environmental performance standards and infrastructure design solutions prior to their coming into effect. However, the consultation requirements for making standards and infrastructure design solutions appear to provide less opportunity for input than is currently provided to the community, including local authorities, mana whenua and the general public, in the RMA plan-making system. Council is concerned that the implementation of standards and infrastructure design solutions could – if the details are not right – potentially compromise environmental outcomes and/or lead to outcomes inconsistent with cultural values and other values. Council is particularly concerned a standardised, one-size-fits-all approach may not be suitable for all circumstances.*
  - *Council considers a rigorous process should be followed to make the standards and infrastructure design solutions, to reduce the potential for standards to cause adverse effects once implemented. Council suggests the Committee considers introducing provisions in the Bill to improve the ability of the community to participate in the development of environmental performance standards and infrastructure design solutions, for example by requiring Taumata Arowai to hold hearings on submissions and by providing an avenue for appeals on decisions on the final content of standards or infrastructure design solutions. This would provide a regulation-making process more akin to the RMA plan-making system, which is appropriate because any new standards and infrastructure design solutions would override some current policies and rules for managing the effects of wastewater and stormwater systems that were originally made through the RMA system.*
- 22 The DCC **recommends** Taumata Arowai consults the public on draft wastewater environmental performance standards after the Local Government (Water Services) Act [2025] comes into force and before draft standards are provided to Ministers for approval.

**DRAFT**

*The way the proposed standards would interface with the existing resource management system needs further clarification*

- 23 The DCC understands the standards would operate in a manner similar to a national direction instrument under the Resource Management Act 1991. The DCC also understands:
  - a) the standards would override provisions in other existing resource management planning instruments that relate to matters covered by the standard; and
  - b) environmental effects of public wastewater management activities that relate to matters not covered by the standard would be dealt with via the usual resource consent process.
- 24 The DCC is concerned that policies and rules in existing resource management instruments may be overridden by wastewater standards. These instruments have often been developed over many years and informed by engagement with mana whenua and local communities and detailed consideration of local environmental conditions.
- 25 In Otago, the current policy direction for wastewater discharges strongly prefers wastewater discharges to land over discharges to water. The proposed standards, it appears, would provide a more permissive approach to discharges to water. This may create pathways for wastewater service providers in Otago to consent discharges to water that were not previously considered available from a regulatory perspective. mana whenua and local communities are likely to be concerned that their values, as expressed through existing regional policies and plans, will have less weight (or perhaps no weight) when regional councils come to make decisions on discharge consent applications. In addition, the DCC can foresee scenarios where wastewater management decisions create tensions between affordability requirements driven by an economic regulatory regime on the one hand, and giving effect to community and mana whenua aspirations (that may have less regulatory backing than before).
- 26 The current consenting system provides a high level of opportunity for mana whenua and communities to provide input into consenting processes and decision-making as affected parties. Although not yet totally clear, the DCC is concerned the proposals may reduce the opportunity for mana whenua and communities to participate in consenting processes. This may have an impact on the DCC in the way it can uphold Te Taki Haruru (the DCC Māori Strategic Framework) in regard to mana whenua involvement in decision-making, and the sustainability and active protection of the environment. Taumata Arowai has stressed, as a mitigation, that local government water service providers will still have obligations to involve Māori and local communities in decision-making when determining where and how to discharge wastewater.
- 27 The DCC has been working hard to improve its partnership with mana whenua, including in relation to future planning for three waters activities, and supports councils involving mana whenua early in wastewater-related decision-making. However, the DCC would **recommend** that Taumata Arowai designs the standards in a way that retains an appropriate level of opportunity for mana whenua and community input at the consenting stage. This would act as

Page 5

**DRAFT**

a backstop to help to ensure that appropriate controls are identified and put in place to manage effects on mana whenua and community values.

- 28 It is yet not fully clear to the DCC how consenting wastewater discharge activities would work in practice under the proposed regime. For example, the discussion document reveals that the proposed standard for discharges to water would cover a limited range of matters, focused on discharge quality limits for seven common contaminants and associated discharge quality compliance monitoring and reporting requirements. It appears this would mean that the service provider could be required to seek two consents for the same discharge activity in parallel:
  - a) one consent with a 35-year term relating to matters covered by the standard (ie limits, and monitoring and reporting requirements, related to the seven contaminants); and
  - b) another consent with a term determined by the consent authority relating to matters not covered by the standard (eg discharge quality limits and monitoring and reporting for different contaminants, and environmental monitoring requirements)?
- 29 If this is the case, the DCC considers that the standards-based approach is unlikely to achieve the intended efficiency and cost-saving benefits for service providers and communities at the consenting stage.
- 30 Current discharge consents for the DCC's two largest WWTPs, for example, contain discharge quality limits for an extensive range of contaminants as well as substantial environmental monitoring requirements. Assuming many of these requirements would still be considered justifiable by the consent authority in future, it is currently difficult to see how the consenting process for these WWTPs would be simplified by the standards currently proposed.
- 31 The DCC **recommends** that Taumata Arowai carefully considers how consenting wastewater discharges will work under the standards-based approach and makes appropriate improvements to the proposals to address the issues raised. In particular, the proposals should be revised so that the consenting system appropriately:
  - a) recognises established resource management policy positions developed by regional councils in conversation with mana whenua and communities; and
  - b) ensures all aspects of a specific wastewater discharge activity can be dealt with via a single consent.

*Proposed standard for discharges to water – specific comments*

- 32 The DCC supports, in principle, the proposal for 35-year consents to be issued for discharges that comply with the standards. This would provide certainty for long-term infrastructure planning. However, the DCC **recommends** that the standards also provide for drivers for continuous improvement to be built into long-term consents, as well as triggers for review of the standards (and, subsequently, discharge consents) based on advances in wastewater management technology and/or best practice.

Page 6

**DRAFT**

- 33 As indicated in paragraphs 28-31 above, the DCC is concerned that the list of contaminants covered by the discharge to water standard is very short. In addition, the seven-way categorization of receiving waterbodies based primarily on dilution is blunt. While the DCC would defer to other submissions drawing on technical expertise in environmental sciences on these matters, the DCC is **recommends** that Taumata Arowai revises the proposed standard so that it:
- a) includes discharge quality limits for a more comprehensive list of contaminants;
  - b) provides for a more nuanced categorization of the receiving waterbody that takes a wider range of considerations than dilution into account (for example, existing water quality in the waterbody, effects of the discharge on the uses and values of the waterbody, and cumulative effects of other discharge activities in the same waterbody);
  - c) provides direction for setting environmental monitoring requirements; and
  - d) considers the influent quality (ie the nature of discharges coming into the WWTP) when determining contaminants to be controlled via a resource consent.
- 34 The DCC would also **recommend** that a discharge to water standard revised in accordance with the recommendations in paragraph 33 establishes WWTP discharges to water as a controlled activity, with the matters raised in paragraph 33 informing a comprehensive list of matters of control.

*Proposed standard for discharges to land – specific comments*

- 35 The DCC supports the establishment of a standardised framework for regulating WWTP discharges to land. The DCC submits the framework should be as enabling as practicable. This would support consistency with the established policy preference in Otago for discharges to land.
- 36 In principle, the DCC would **recommend** that a discharge to land standard establishes WWTP discharges to water as a controlled activity, with the standard providing a comprehensive list of matters of control.
- 37 The DCC supports, in principle, the proposal for 35-year consents to be issued for discharges that comply with the standards. As noted for the proposed standard for discharges to water above, this would provide certainty for long-term infrastructure planning. However, the DCC **recommends** that the standards also provide for drivers for continuous improvement to be built into long-term consents, as well as triggers for review of the standards (and, subsequently, consents) based on advances in technology and/or best practice.

*Proposed standard for overflows and bypasses – specific comments*

- 38 The DCC supports the proposal to regulate wastewater overflows and bypasses as a controlled activity under the Resource Management Act 1991. The DCC acknowledges that wastewater

**DRAFT**

overflows and bypasses are inconsistent with community and mana whenua values, but also recognises that overflows and bypasses – in times of significant heavy rainfall or asset failure – are a reality of wastewater system operation in Dunedin, throughout New Zealand, and around the world.

- 39 The DCC supports the proposal to increase the visibility of wastewater overflows through standardised monitoring and reporting requirements as a driver for continuous improvement. The DCC has previously advocated in regional policy and plan-making processes for consenting pathways that would authorise wastewater overflows and provide regulators with the ability to drive improvements through consent conditions.
- 40 The DCC supports the proposal to require the development of Wastewater Network Risk Management Plans (WNRMP). However, the DCC would like to better understand the intended relationship between the WNRMP and a controlled activity resource consent issued for wastewater overflows and bypasses. Is the intention for the service provider to prepare a WNRMP before the consent application, and for the risk assessment and improvement plan set out in the WNRMP to drive the consent authority's development of consent conditions? Or would the requirement to prepare the WNRMP (presumably within a specified timeframe) be activated via the condition of a resource consent issued for wastewater overflows and bypasses? The DCC recommends **Taumata Arowai** defines the role and timing for the WNRMP in the standard for overflows and bypasses.
- 41 The DCC notes that the discussion document does not propose a standard consent-term for overflows and bypasses. The DCC considers a 35-year consent term would provide certainty for long-term infrastructure planning and **recommends** Taumata Arowai includes this in the next iteration of the standard. However, the DCC also **recommends** that the standard also provides for drivers for continuous improvement to be built into long-term consents for overflows and bypasses, informed by the risk-based improvement programme set out in the operator's WNRMP.
- 42 The DCC supports, in principle, the proposed risk-based approach to overflow and bypass monitoring and reporting. However, the DCC's review of the discussion document identified matters that need to be clarified as the proposed standard is further developed. The matters identified include those listed below.
  - a) *Mapping of overflows*: the DCC **recommends** the standard specifies the likelihood threshold for mapping network overflow points to ensure mapping is done consistently across New Zealand. The DCC suggests Average Recurrence Interval (ARI) could be a useful way to set the threshold (for example, the standard could require mapping of all overflows expected to occur at a 1-in-X year ARI). The DCC notes that a map of overflows expected to occur at a 1-in-2 year ARI would likely look very different to a map of overflows expected to occur at a 1-in-10 year ARI.
  - b) *Risk matrix*: the DCC understands overflow and bypass monitoring and reporting requirements would be determined based on risk (as assessed by the service provider in the Wastewater Network Risk Management Plan). The DCC considers risk must be assessed consistently across the country to enable benchmarking. The DCC

**DRAFT**

**recommends** the standard prescribes the risk matrix to be applied in WNRMPs, and that the matrix should include standardised definitions of likelihood and consequence. In assessing likelihood, subjective terms such as ‘often’ should be excluded and a quantitative threshold such as ARI should be applied.

- c) *Wastewater network modelling*: the DCC considers Wastewater Network Risk Management Plans would need to be informed by wastewater network modelling. The DCC **recommends** the standard specifies the level of wastewater network model expected (for example, Level 1 – Strategic or Level 2 – Catchment, based on Water New Zealand Wastewater Network Modelling Guidelines 2017).
  - d) *Monitoring requirements*: the DCC **recommends** the standard defines the matters to be monitored for different types and risk levels of overflows and bypasses. Matters to consider include flow or level or volume, as well as duration of the overflow/bypass and rainfall intensity prior to and/or during the overflow/bypass event.
- 43 The DCC supports the proposed two-tier reporting requirements for overflows and bypasses, split by ‘first response’ and ‘follow up’ reporting. The DCC **recommends** the standards specify minimum information requirements for both types of reporting.
- 44 The DCC **recommends** that Taumata Arowai considers the feasibility and benefits of including a wastewater network containment standard within the standard for overflows and bypasses. For example, a containment standard could set a threshold based on ARI under which there should be no overflows. This would contribute to achieving a nationally consistent minimum level of wastewater network performance.
- 45 The DCC **recommends** the standard for overflows and bypasses applies to new constructed overflows as well as existing overflows. This would enable service providers to obtain consent in scenarios where the service provider has determined that a new controlled overflow to a waterway, for example, would reduce or eliminate known instances of uncontrolled wastewater flooding to roads and property elsewhere in the network during heavy wet weather. In these sorts of scenarios, the provision of a new controlled overflow may reduce the provider’s overall overflow risk profile.
- 46 The DCC **recommends** Taumata Arowai revises the definitions of ‘overflows’ and ‘bypasses’ to address scenarios where hydraulic retention time in the pond(s)-based WWTP is shorter than design due to high inflow resulting from heavy rainfall. This is not physically a bypass as such but is similar (in terms of outcomes) to bypassing part of the treatment process at a more complex WWTP due to high inflow.

**DRAFT**

**Conclusion**

- 47 The DCC thanks Taumata Arowai once again for the opportunity to make a submission on the proposed wastewater environmental performance standards.
- 48 The DCC would welcome an opportunity to speak to this submission at any hearings held. The DCC would also welcome the opportunity to collaborate with Taumata Arowai and other interested parties more directly as the next phase of the development of draft standards progresses.

Kā mihi

Jules Radich  
**MAYOR OF DUNEDIN**





Water Services Authority  
Taumata Arowai

# Consultation on proposed wastewater environmental performance standards

## Discussion document

Minor clarifications made on pages 18 and 21 – 11 March 2025  
Clarification made to question on page 21 – 3 April 2025





## Table of contents

1.	How to make a submission	3
2.	Executive summary	4
3.	What is covered by the proposed wastewater standards?	8
4.	Our wastewater environment?	11
5.	How were the proposals in this discussion document developed?	15
6.	A discharge to water environmental performance standard	18
7.	A discharge to land environmental performance standard	26
8.	A beneficial reuse of biosolids environmental performance standard	31
9.	Management of overflows and bypasses	35
10.	Arrangements for wastewater treatment plants operating on expired consents under Section 124 of the Resource Management Act 1991	40
<b>Appendix One:</b>	Glossary	41
<b>Appendix Two:</b>	Relationship with Local Water Done Well and Local Government (Water Services) Bill	43
<b>Appendix Three:</b>	Consultation questions	45
<b>Appendix Four:</b>	Detail of the proposed approach for discharges to land	46

## 1. How to make a submission

The Water Services Authority – Taumata Arowai (**the Authority**), on behalf of the Minister of Local Government, is consulting on a set of proposed wastewater environmental performance standards ('wastewater standards') under section 138 of the Water Services Act 2021. We welcome feedback on the proposals to inform the first set of national wastewater standards and how they are implemented.

This discussion paper includes some questions (set out in boxes) you may like to respond to in your submission. **Appendix Three** contains the full list of questions. You are invited to answer any or all the questions included. Where possible, please include evidence to support your views (for example, references to facts and figures, or relevant examples).

### Timeframes

The consultation is open for 2 months from 25 February 2025. It closes at **5.00pm on 24 April 2025**. You can make a submission via:

- our [online survey form](#), or
- sending your responses to [korero@taumataarowai.govt.nz](mailto:korero@taumataarowai.govt.nz) or mailed to Level 2, 10 Brandon Street, PO Box 628, Wellington 6140, New Zealand.

Please include your name, or the name of your organisation and contact details in your submission.

You will find all the information on this consultation at: [korero.taumataarowai.govt.nz/regulatory/wastewater-standards](https://korero.taumataarowai.govt.nz/regulatory/wastewater-standards)

Please direct any questions you may have in relation to the submission process to: [korero@taumataarowai.govt.nz](mailto:korero@taumataarowai.govt.nz).

### Your feedback will inform the final wastewater standards and how they are implemented

The Authority welcomes feedback on the proposals in this document. This consultation document outlines the first set of proposed wastewater standards. Once submissions have been received, a final proposal will be developed for the Minister of Local Government's consideration. The final wastewater standards will be set in regulations made by the Governor-General by Order in Council, on the advice of the Minister.

The wastewater standards are expected to be set in mid- to late-2025. This will follow enactment of the Local Government (Water Services) Bill.

## 2. Executive summary

New Zealand's publicly-owned wastewater infrastructure is facing a significant challenge. A significant proportion was built around 30-40 years ago, and upgrades or renewals are required for many wastewater treatment plants and networks. Population growth and urban development is driving the need for infrastructure renewals, with larger communities and housing areas requiring treatment plants and networks with significantly greater capacity than they currently have.

In the next decade, 57 percent of public wastewater network plant infrastructure will require consenting, and of this number, approximately 20 percent of plants are currently operating on expired resource consents. The resource management system can be challenging for network owners and communities. Across the country, resource consents are developed, assessed and monitored largely on a case-by-case basis. This means the consenting process can be lengthy, uncertain and information intensive. Upgrading wastewater infrastructure is resource intensive and a significant investment for councils, particularly with many facing affordability challenges and competing demands on how rates should be spent. This directly affects communities throughout New Zealand in terms of higher rates, increased public health risks and the impact on the environment.

National or state-level wastewater environmental performance standards ('wastewater standards') combined with transparent public reporting, are a common feature in many jurisdictions that New Zealand commonly compares itself to, such as the United Kingdom, the European Union, Australia and Canada.

This discussion document proposes New Zealand's first set of wastewater standards. These standards will set nationally consistent requirements for all wastewater networks and operators through resource consents as these are renewed or issued for new wastewater infrastructure. Wastewater standards will:

- support environmental outcomes,
- drive cost and time efficiencies,
- support owners of networks to better plan for the cost of infrastructure, and
- save time for territorial authorities as owners of the public infrastructure, and regional councils as regulators.

The proposed wastewater standards are expected to deliver significant cost-efficiencies that may include reduced consenting costs of up to 40 percent based on case study examples. This includes reductions in costs associated with the consenting process such as staff time, technical assessments, feasibility assessments, legal costs and consultation and engagement costs.

Reductions to capital upgrade costs and ongoing operating costs such as staff training and maintenance can also be expected. The costs savings on an individual plant will depend on specific circumstances, such as the type or size of the plant, treatment processes, and options for where the plant discharges. However, over time, further costs savings are expected as materials are standardised, and modular plant options are available that comply with wastewater standards.

Wastewater standards will provide increased certainty to territorial authorities as owners of networks so they can better plan for the cost of infrastructure, and leverage cost efficiencies in designing, procuring and operating wastewater treatment plants. This will support territorial authorities in developing long-term plans in future.

The Local Government (Water Services) Bill proposes 'infrastructure design solutions' that will be used as part of the second implementation phase for wastewater standards. These instruments will support network operators to meet wastewater standards and provide design and operating requirements for modular wastewater treatment plants.

Infrastructure design solutions will result in faster consenting processes and potentially significant cost savings, and over time will enable network operators to standardise the design and procurement of infrastructure, and enable modular, off-the-shelf solutions to be installed.

### What does this package of wastewater standards cover?

The initial package of proposed standards covers areas where resource consents are commonly sought for wastewater treatment plants, specifically:

- discharges to water for a range of parameters and receiving environments, alongside a tailored standard for small wastewater treatment plants,
- discharges to land,
- beneficial reuse of biosolids, and
- arrangements for wastewater network overflows and bypasses of wastewater treatment plants.

The proposed standards do not cover the following matters:

- discharges to air from wastewater treatment plants,
- recycled treated wastewater for non-potable use,
- contaminants of emerging concern such as endocrine disruptors, PFAS (per- and polyfluoroalkyl substances) and heavy metals, and

- arrangements for onsite wastewater treatment systems (such as septic tanks) or community owned and operated schemes.

These areas will continue to be regulated through the existing resource consenting process, pending future wastewater standards that address them. To ensure standards remain fit-for-purpose, the Authority will establish an ongoing work programme to evaluate how standards have been implemented and to consider where additional standards may be appropriate or whether amendments are necessary.

### How will wastewater standards be implemented?

Wastewater standards will primarily be implemented through future resource consents for public wastewater treatment plants and networks as they come up for renewal. Wastewater standards must be implemented as part of any new resource consent for existing plants and networks, as well as consents for new wastewater infrastructure. The certainty generated by wastewater standards will streamline these consent processes and decisions. Any matters not covered by wastewater standards will continue to be set through the existing resource consent process as they are now.

Regional councils remain the regulator for catchments, including wastewater treatment plants, networks and their discharges, and will have a critical role in implementing and ensuring compliance with wastewater standards through resource consents. Consistent with this role, regional councils will implement the wastewater standards through consent conditions. The Authority will collect information through regular network environmental performance reporting and summarise it annually in a public-facing report, to provide a further layer of transparency about plant and network environmental performance.

Decisions about wastewater arrangements, such as where plants are located and discharge to, will continue to sit with territorial authorities and their communities. Territorial authorities will, for example, continue to consult with their communities about their preferences under local government legislation, and apply to regional councils for new consents for wastewater treatment plants or networks in a way that reflects community preferences.

### Relationship with Local Water Done Well

Wastewater standards are a core aspect of Local Water Done Well, the Government's approach to address long-standing water infrastructure challenges. Wastewater standards are intended to reduce the regulatory burden relating to consenting, and lead to greater standardisation in plant design, performance and operation, while providing councils with greater certainty of costs for their wastewater network investments.

The Local Government (Water Services) Bill (**the Bill**), which is currently before a Parliamentary select committee, proposes changes that impact how wastewater standards are made and implemented. These amendments are designed to ensure regional councils must implement any requirements imposed as part of a wastewater standard in a new consent, and cannot include any conditions in a consent which are any more or less restrictive. The Bill also proposes that, where the infrastructure proposed in a new consent meets the relevant wastewater standard, a 35-year consent must be issued, to maximise the benefit of public investment in the wastewater treatment infrastructure. The Bill also proposes changes to the consultation that applies when wastewater standards are made.

Many councils have wastewater treatment plants with resource consents that will expire in the first two years following the implementation of wastewater standards. The Bill proposes an automatic extension of these consents, so they expire two years following the commencement of the Bill.

**Appendix Two** outlines the proposals in the Bill that, if enacted, will impact how wastewater standards are created and implemented. The proposals in this discussion document are based on the new arrangements set out in this Bill. The Government proposes to make the first set of wastewater standards once this Bill is enacted later this year.

You can find more information about the Local Government (Water Services) Bill [here](#).

# Proposal on-a-page

**i** The Water Services Authority—Taumata Arowai (the Authority), on behalf of the Minister of Local Government, is consulting on a set of proposed national wastewater environmental performance standards ('wastewater standards') under section 138 of the Water Services Act 2021.

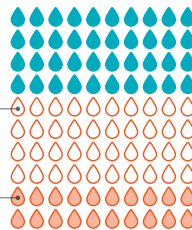
## A What is the rationale for change?

A significant proportion of Council and Crown-owned wastewater infrastructure was built 30-40 years ago. These now require upgrades or renewals.

Population growth and urban development also drive the need for infrastructure renewals, with larger communities and housing areas requiring treatment plants and networks with much greater capacity than they currently have.

Around 60% of public wastewater infrastructure will require consenting in the next decade.

Of this number, 20% of plants are currently operating on expired resource consents.



**KEY:**  
● Valid  
○ Due to expire  
● Expired

**The resource management system can be challenging for network owners and communities across the country.**

Resource consents are developed, assessed, and monitored largely on a case-by-case basis. The current process can be lengthy, uncertain, and information intensive as a result.

## B What does this package of wastewater standards cover?

**The Water Services Act 2021 (the Act) (section 138) enables the Authority to make wastewater standards** following public consultation.

Standards only apply to Council and Crown-owned infrastructure, and may include requirements, limits, conditions, or prohibitions related to activities associated with wastewater treatment plants and networks, including:

- **Discharges to land, air or water**
- **Biosolids** and other **by-products** from wastewater
- **Energy use**
- **Waste** introduced by a third party into a wastewater network (such as trade waste).

The initial package of proposed standards covers areas where resource consents are commonly sought for wastewater treatment plants and networks, specifically:



### Discharges to water

THIS STANDARD PROPOSES:

- Treatment requirements for the main contaminants discharged from a treatment plant, varying by the risk and sensitivity of the receiving environment.



### Discharges to land

THIS STANDARD PROPOSES:

- A framework for identifying suitable land for discharge application, based on a site-specific risk assessment.
- Treatment requirements for nutrients and pathogens discharged to land.



### Beneficial reuse of biosolids

THIS STANDARD PROPOSES:

- A grading system for processing biosolids from wastewater treatment plants, with corresponding activity status for how and when biosolids can be reused based on Water NZ guidelines.



### Wastewater network overflow and bypass arrangements

THIS STANDARD PROPOSES:

- Risk-based planning, monitoring and reporting requirements for overflows from networks and bypasses of plants.
- All existing overflow points must be consented.

● Monitoring and reporting requirements will apply across all the standards.

## i Small plant standard (SPS)

The discharge to water standard will impose different treatment requirements for wastewater treatment plants that service very small communities. These plants are significantly different to those that service larger towns and cities. They are usually

oxidation ponds that rely on passive treatment arrangements that require little operation, at isolated sites and often without access to electricity. These small plants often have a minimal impact on the receiving environment because of their small size, particularly in

comparison to contaminants like nutrients from surrounding land. Due to this, no nutrient treatment is proposed as part of the small plant standard, and other treatment requirements are tailored to suit infrastructure of this nature.

Version: 21 Feb 2025

Discussion document: Proposed wastewater environmental performance standards

6

### C How will territorial authorities (TAs) and regional councils (RCs) use the standards?

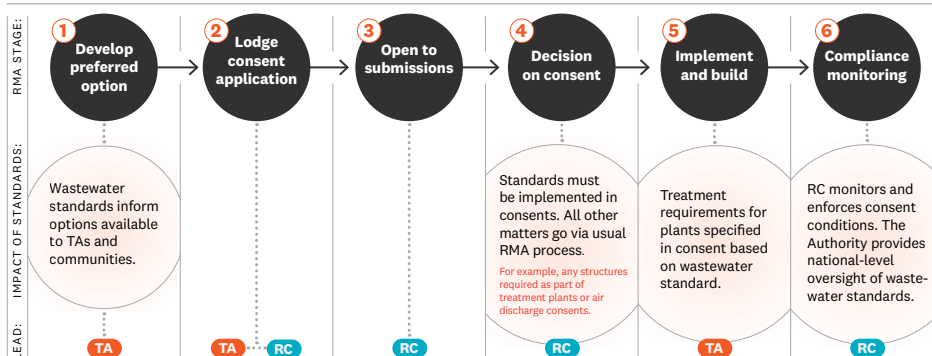
Territorial authorities (TAs) who have wastewater treatment plants due for upgrade or renewal will consult with their communities under the Local Government Act 2002 to determine the best arrangement for their circumstances.

The standards will set treatment requirements based on the type of water body or land the plant discharges to.

These standards will guide councils and communities in making decisions, and in the design, planning, and funding once a decision is made.

#### Examples of what this might look like:

- Communities and TAs may choose to either:
  - Decommission and replace an old plant with one that discharges to land in the summer, and water in the winter, or
  - Upgrade an existing plant or combine multiple plants into one centralised arrangement.



### D What are the expected benefits of the proposed standards?

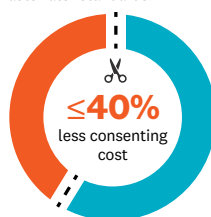
#### Wastewater standards will:

- Support environmental outcomes.
- Drive cost and time efficiencies.
- Support owners of networks to better plan and fund infrastructure.
- Provide clear expectations about treatment quality to communities.

#### Expected cost efficiencies:

Based on case studies, we expect up to 40% reduction in consenting costs. This includes cost reductions in staff time, technical and feasibility assessments, legal costs, and consultation/engagement expenses. Over time, further savings will come from standardising infrastructure and operations

to comply with the proposed wastewater standards.



#### The standards will provide certainty to TAs, helping them to better:

- Plan
- Design
- Engage with communities
- Fund infrastructure upgrades
- Develop long-term plans

### E What was the process to develop the standards?

The Authority developed these proposals using evidence, technical advice, testing.



**Review of a range of previous work** relating to the area.



**Commissioning technical reports** into potential areas where standards could be made.



**Commissioning case studies** of wastewater arrangements to understand the perspectives of iwi/Māori, TAs, and RCs.



**Commissioning detailed technical advice** into the discharge to water and land standards.



**A Technical Review Group** made up of TAs, RCs, peak industry bodies, and leading industry professionals.

**The goal** is to create credible standards that balance:



#### The proposed standards do not cover the following matters:

- Discharges to air from wastewater treatment plants.
- Recycled treated wastewater for non-potable use.

- Other contaminants from treatment plants (such as endocrine disruptors, heavy metals, and PFAS).

- Arrangements for private networks or onsite wastewater treatment systems (such as septic tanks).

Version: 21 Feb 2025

### 3. What is covered by the proposed wastewater standards?

#### Relevant provisions in the Water Services Act 2021

The [Water Services Act 2021 \(the Act\)](#) (section 138) enables the Authority to make wastewater standards. The Local Government (Water Services) Bill proposes to change this so that standards are set through regulations made by Order in Council, on the advice of the responsible Minister.

Standards may include (but are not limited to) requirements, limits, conditions, or prohibitions related to activities associated with wastewater networks, including:

- discharges to land, air or water,
- biosolids and any other byproducts from wastewater,
- energy use, and
- waste that is introduced by a third party into a wastewater network (for example, trade waste).

The Local Government (Water Services) Bill also expands and clarifies how standards affect processes and decisions under the Resource Management Act 1991.

The Act enables the Authority to exercise several functions that are relevant to the proposed wastewater environmental standards. These include:

- **Network Environmental Performance Measures:** network operators are required to monitor and report on the environmental performance of their drinking water, wastewater and stormwater networks. Robust data collection and reporting is critical to providing a clear picture about how networks are performing, to minimise potential impacts on the environment and public health over time.
- **Wastewater Network Risk Management Plans:** these plans can be required under section 139 of the Water Services Act (Once a timeframe is set by notice in the Gazette) and must meet any relevant wastewater measures, standards or targets.<sup>1</sup> Once made they must be reviewed every 5 years.
- **Wastewater Environmental Performance Targets:** The Authority may also create targets that apply to wastewater network and their operators. These will be introduced at a later date, once there is a clearer picture of how wastewater networks are performing and where targets may be appropriate.

#### Wastewater standards apply to public wastewater networks

The Act provides that wastewater standards may only apply to public networks (i.e., owned by a territorial authority or its service delivery organisation such as Watercare, or certain Central Government organisations), as defined in the Act:

**wastewater network** means the infrastructure and processes that—

- (a) are used to collect, store, transmit through reticulation, treat, or discharge wastewater; and
- (b) are operated by, for, or on behalf of one of the following:
  - (i) a local authority, council-controlled organisation, or subsidiary of a council-controlled organisation;
  - (ii) a department;
  - (iii) the New Zealand Defence Force

The standards do not apply to privately owned networks, septic tanks or onsite systems for treating wastewater (those captured by AS/NZS 1547:2012). This includes onsite systems with primary, secondary and disinfection wastewater systems – for example, wastewater from campground ablution blocks and amenity public toilets – as well as septic tanks. In these situations, wastewater is generally from one or multiple buildings but within one land area or site. Treatment is typically minimal (compared to a treatment plant with multiple levels of treatment) as is the environmental impact.

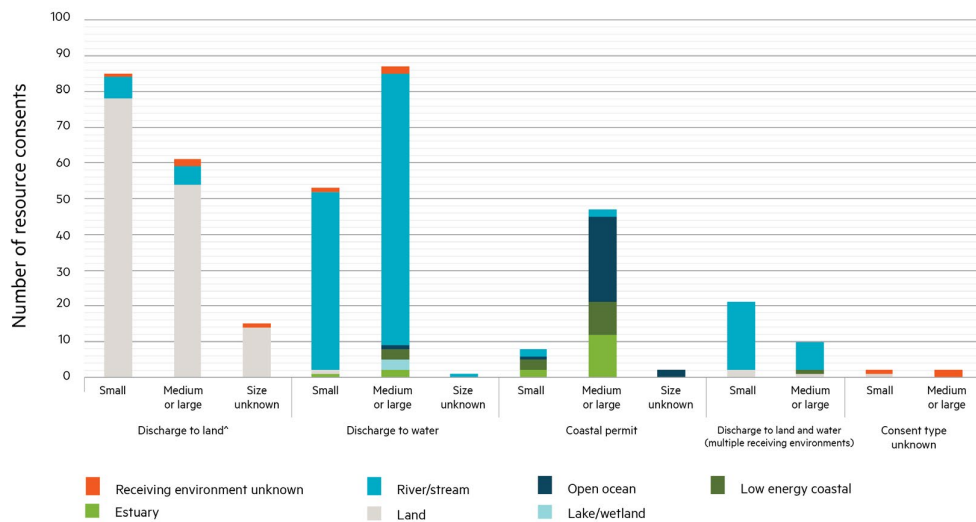
#### What are the proposed wastewater standards in this discussion document?

This document proposes an initial set of wastewater standards for discharges to land and water, and arrangements for applying biosolids to land and managing overflows and bypasses. This initial set of standards targets areas where performance improvements will be most effective for this essential infrastructure and cover the majority of consents for wastewater treatment plants as set out in the graph below.

<sup>1</sup> To date, the Water Services Authority hasn't published any requirements or guidance on Wastewater Network Risk Management Plans should cover.



### Wastewater discharge consents by consent type, size and receiving environment\*



\*Based on 353 primary discharge consents from Water Services Authority Wastewater Discharge Consents Database  
^ Includes discharges to land that may enter water

#### Discharge to water standard

The proposed standard for discharges to water includes:

- treatment limits for the main contaminants or 'parameters' that are discharged by wastewater treatment plants, and which commonly are subject to limits or monitoring arrangements in resource consents,
- different classes of receiving environment, in relation to which the treatment limits vary,
- 'end of pipe' monitoring and reporting requirements for the treatment limits, and
- sets separate treatment requirements that are tailored to small wastewater treatment plants that service very small populations and have a minimal impact on the receiving environment.

#### Discharge to land standard

The proposed standard for discharges to land is based on a site-specific risk assessment and includes:

- a framework for identifying areas of land appropriate for land application and classifying its risk,
- treatment requirements for wastewater that is discharged to land, and
- monitoring and reporting requirements, including for soil and water at and around the discharge site.

#### Beneficial reuse of biosolids standard

The proposed standard for beneficial reuse of biosolids includes:

- a grading system for processing biosolids, with corresponding activity status under the Resource Management Act 1991 for how and where biosolids can be reused,
- additional treatment requirements and mitigation measures where biosolids have a lower grade, and
- monitoring and reporting requirements, which correspond with the grade of biosolids.

#### Arrangements for wastewater network overflows and bypasses of wastewater treatment plants

The proposed standard for wastewater network overflows and bypasses includes:

- requirements for network operators to develop wastewater risk management plans, to identify where overflows and bypasses are a risk, and how they should be managed,
- monitoring and reporting requirements for overflows and bypasses from wastewater networks, and
- classification of overflows and bypasses as controlled activities under the Resource Management Act 1991.



**We would like your feedback on the following questions:**

- Do you agree with the areas the first set of standards are proposed to cover?
- What areas should we prioritise to introduce wastewater standards in future?

## How will wastewater standards be implemented?

Regional councils remain the regulator for wastewater and stormwater networks and are responsible for land-use planning, resource consent processes, and monitoring, reporting and compliance and enforcement under the Resource Management Act 1991. The proposed standards will be implemented through new resource consents, which for discharges to water and land will be granted for 35-year timeframes.

We are developing guidance to support network owners and operators, as well as consenting authorities, to implement wastewater standards.

**We would like your feedback on the following questions:**

- What topics should we cover in the guidance material to support implementation of the standards?
- Are there particular groups we should work with to develop guidance and if so, who?
- How should factors such as climate change, population growth, or consumer complaints be addressed when considering a 35-year consent term?

## Discharges to land and water

The proposed wastewater standards will determine some of the conditions imposed on discharge consents under the Resource Management Act 1991. For the specific parameters (and corresponding limits) included in the standard, regional councils will not be able to introduce conditions that require either higher or lower levels of treatment. Monitoring and reporting requirements will also be set through consent conditions.

If a matter is not dealt with in wastewater standards – for example, air or odour discharges – the relevant regional council will continue to set consent conditions. Outside of matters covered in the standards, regional councils (and, where relevant, city or district councils) will still need to consider other consenting aspects of wastewater infrastructure and discharges, such as the location and whether any structures for the plant are required. The proposed standards do not remove the requirement for applicants to engage with communities as part of the infrastructure planning and consenting process.

## Wastewater overflows and bypasses

This discussion document proposes that risk-based monitoring and reporting arrangements be implemented for wastewater overflows, including for both overflows from networks and bypasses of wastewater treatment plants. It also proposes that overflows and bypasses must have an associated consent (that is, they are a 'controlled activity' under the Resource Management Act 1991).

Regional councils will continue to control how adverse effects of overflows and bypasses on the environment are managed. The specific monitoring and reporting requirements in the proposed standard will be included in the wastewater standard and set through consent conditions.

## Beneficial reuse of biosolids

This discussion document proposes a framework for grading biosolids to reflect the level of treatment they have received and the residual levels of contaminants that they contain. The grading framework will also set the consent requirements for different grades of biosolids, with the highest grade not requiring a resource consent to be applied to land (that is, a 'permitted activity' under the Resource Management Act 1991).

This proposal is based on Water New Zealand's draft Beneficial Use of Biosolids and other Organic Materials of Land (Good Practice Guide). This guide has been developed with the sector, and is based on existing guidelines that have been in place since 2002 that have been implemented in some regional plans and consents.

## Second phase of wastewater standards: Infrastructure Design Solutions

The Local Government (Water Services) Bill provides for 'infrastructure design solutions' that will be developed as part of the second implementation phase for wastewater standards, with a new provision inserted into the Water Services Act 2021. These voluntary solutions will set out standardised design and operating requirements for modular wastewater treatment plants or components of wastewater treatment plants that are deemed to meet the wastewater standards. This is intended to support network operators to meet wastewater standards in a cost-effective way.

The infrastructure design solutions are initially likely to focus on treatment plants in smaller communities. They are not in scope for this consultation on proposed wastewater standards. They will be developed and publicly consulted on once enabled through legislation as part of the implementation of the standards.

## 4. Our wastewater environment

### By the numbers: Wastewater treatment plants<sup>2</sup>

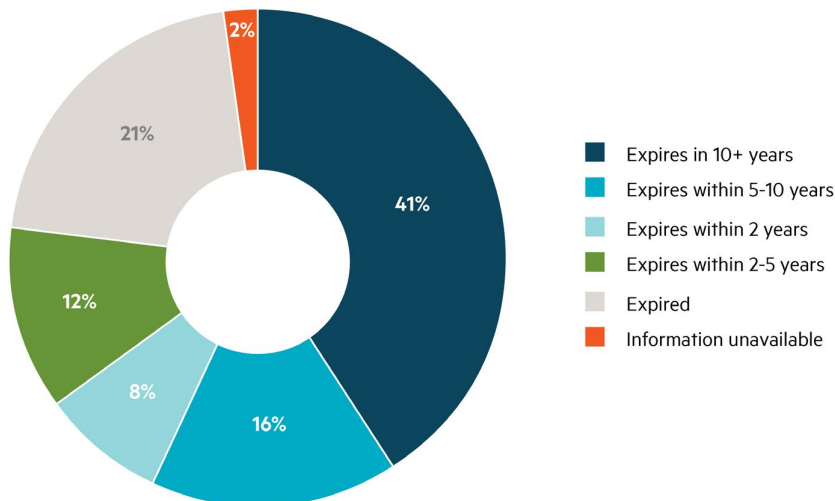
- There are 334 publicly owned wastewater treatment plants across New Zealand, which are owned and/or operated by councils, their council-controlled organisations, or by Crown agencies like the Department of Conservation and the New Zealand Defence Force.
- All 67 local councils operate one or more wastewater treatment plants.
- Approximately 50 percent of wastewater treatment plants serve communities of less than one thousand people.

### What are the main challenges?

Over the next 10 years, at least 57 percent of consents for wastewater treatment plants will come up for renewal.<sup>3</sup>

Already, expired consents make up 21 percent of wastewater treatment plant consents.

### Wastewater discharge consent expiry timeframes\*



\*Based on 353 primary discharge consents from Water Services Authority Wastewater Discharge Consents Database

<sup>2</sup> These figures are based on the Water Services Authority Database of Wastewater Resource Consents.

<sup>3</sup> The percentage of consents coming up for renewal is based on a Water Services Authority Database of Wastewater Resource Consents. This database was compiled in late-2024 and differs from previously shared numbers of consents coming up for renewal and those that are already expired.

This will place a large consenting burden on councils as well as communities that engage with the consenting process (often on a voluntary basis). There is an opportunity to streamline part of the consenting process, through the introduction of a standardised approach to how wastewater discharges and other wastewater network activities are managed.

The upgrades required to New Zealand's wastewater treatment plants and the associated networks represent a significant infrastructure challenge for councils. A large portion of New Zealand's wastewater plant infrastructure was built around 30-40 years ago, with network infrastructure typically older and in unknown condition. In many cases, significant upgrades are now needed.

Many networks have limited capacity to accommodate population growth, which increases the rate and frequency of overflows and means wastewater treatment plants need to be upgraded to manage increasing demands due to urban development and housing growth. In Auckland, for example, there are current wastewater network constraints limiting development, in areas such as the Hibiscus Coast and Warkworth.

#### **The realities for smaller plants**

Approximately 50 percent of wastewater treatment plants serve communities of fewer than one thousand people. The technology used in these small plants tends to be relatively simple (e.g., mostly oxidation pond-based systems).

Oxidation pond-based systems often cannot perform to the same standard as more technologically sophisticated plants. Affordability challenges are particularly felt in smaller communities, with the cost of consenting and upgrading treatment plants falling on limited or declining ratepayer bases in areas such as Southland. Geographic constraints often mean amalgamating smaller treatment plants is not feasible.

[Source: The Southland Economic Project \(2018\)](#)

#### **The effects-based consenting process is complex, costly and varies across the country**

Under the Resource Management Act 1991, wastewater treatment plants require several resource consents, including for discharges of treated wastewater to water or land, discharges to air (including odour), certain activities associated with beneficial reuse of biosolids, land use for the treatment plant, and in some regions, overflows.

The resource consenting process follows an effects-based approach, which means managing the effects of activities on the environment, rather than the activities themselves. This approach has led to three main issues:

- there are significant costs in investigating and agreeing on the effects of a proposed activity to inform a consent,
- there is significant variation in wastewater treatment requirements (both across the country and within regions), and this impacts the overall system and its performance in multiple ways, and
- there is a lack of transparency about how the wastewater system is performing.

#### **There is significant variation in wastewater treatment requirements across the country**

The existing resource management system is based on the consenting arrangements for wastewater treatment plants and networks being set "at place" based on a particular plant, the associated receiving environment and the specific effects on it, and any community preferences about the arrangements. This approach has led to significant variation in treatment limits, monitoring and reporting requirements from plant to plant, with no consistency based on common areas such as the age of a plant, its treatment processes or infrastructure, or impacts on the receiving environment. The approach has also resulted in significant design, operating and consenting costs for plants, long consent processing times and treatment arrangements determined without any clear baseline or expectations for what "good" treatment should be. The bespoke process limits potential efficiencies and cost savings, for example, from standardising how treatment plants are designed, constructed and operated.

Compliance with consents can be particularly challenging due to the varying treatment limits and inconsistencies in consent conditions. Many contaminants have no limits placed on them, or alternatively are articulated in ways that make compliance and enforcement difficult or impossible. Regional councils may experience challenges in taking timely and consistent enforcement action due to a lack of reliable information.

### There are significant costs in investigating and determining the effects of a proposed activity for a consent

The consenting process for infrastructure such as wastewater is complex, time-consuming and expensive. Costs are often incurred through:

- engaging technical specialists to assess environmental effects and required plant upgrades,
- consultation with communities and other potentially affected parties,
- peer review by the consenting authority, and
- at times, Environment (or High) Court appeals.

Resource consenting for wastewater has also had to occur in parallel with implementing freshwater policy changes, for example, under the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management. This has required considerable time and effort from councils and their communities.

#### The variable cost of wastewater consents

A 2021 report prepared by the New Zealand Infrastructure Commission – Te Waihanga looked at the cost of consenting infrastructure projects in New Zealand. The report found the cost of consenting to be considerably higher in the waste and water sectors (compared to other infrastructure sectors).

This was largely driven by the amount of expert advice and intensive engagement required. The report also found that the most significant indirect costs are those associated with delay. Funding set aside for infrastructure upgrades may be unable to be used due to significant consenting delays. The cost of construction and availability of resources (labour and materials) may change during the consenting processes.

A national stocktake of wastewater treatment plants, undertaken in 2019, found a range of reasons for why treatment plants are operating on expired consents. These reasons include the capacity and capability of small councils to manage the consenting process, lengthy and/or difficult consultation processes, and affordability constraints to meet community expectations.

[Source: National stocktake of municipal wastewater treatment plants \(2019\)](#)

[Source: The cost of consenting infrastructure projects in New Zealand \(2021\)](#)

### There is a lack of transparency about wastewater system performance

The general age and condition of wastewater infrastructure has implications for communities, including for public health and environment quality. When wastewater systems are not properly managed, including the collection, treatment, and disposal processes, it can lead to various health issues and risks. A badly maintained wastewater system can expose communities to disease-causing pathogens; and in disaster situations, such as floods, the risk of water-borne diseases travelling through a community can increase.

The impacts of deferred maintenance include an increase in overflows from the broader network. In an overflow, untreated wastewater escapes from a network into environments including streams, rivers, harbours and coastlines. This impacts community members using these environments to swim or gather food, as well as the plants and animals living there.

Despite these impacts on communities, public information about the performance of wastewater networks is hard to find. The lack of transparency and consistent public reporting makes it difficult to understand how environmental and public health risks are being managed. There is an opportunity for the Authority to improve national consistency through its monitoring and reporting functions, which will increase transparency about how wastewater networks are performing. Wastewater standards can also support this work.

### Opportunity and benefits of national wastewater standards

To drive cost efficiencies, save time for both those seeking and issuing consents, and make infrastructure design and procurement more efficient, there is an opportunity to put wastewater standards in place ahead of the large number of consents coming up for renewal.

#### Wastewater standards will drive cost efficiencies in plant design, procurement and operations

The proposed wastewater standards are expected to deliver significant cost-efficiencies relating to consenting costs. The interim regulatory impact statement published with this discussion document (which can be found [here](#)) includes case studies that estimate, for example that up to 40 percent of costs on consenting may be saved through application of the proposed standards. This includes reductions in costs associated with the consenting process including staff time, technical assessments, feasibility assessments, legal costs and consultation and engagement costs.

In some cases, there may also be reductions to capital upgrade costs and ongoing operating costs such as staff training and maintenance. The costs savings on an individual plant will depend on specific circumstances, such as the type or size of the plant, treatment processes, and options for where the plant discharges. However, over time, further costs savings are expected as materials are standardised, and modular options that comply with wastewater standards become available.

Wastewater standards will provide certainty to network owners and operators, so they can better plan for the cost of infrastructure – and leverage cost efficiencies in designing, procuring and operating wastewater treatment plants. This will support territorial authorities in developing future long-term plans (including 30-year infrastructure strategies).

**The consistency created by national wastewater standards will enable benchmarking of performance and incentivise transparent and consistent compliance and enforcement.**

The Authority publishes system-level information about the environmental performance of wastewater networks [annually](#). Nevertheless, public information about individual wastewater network performance can be hard to find. At the same time, community expectations about how wastewater discharges are managed and reported are increasing.

Establishing nationally consistent wastewater standards will help to:

- ensure communities have access to better information, which will enable clearer expectations about the quality and service of wastewater treatment,
- streamline consent processes (design and engagement) to save applicants time and reduce the cost of consultants,
- provide certainty to local councils as network owners, so that they can plan for the cost of upgrading and maintaining wastewater infrastructure,
- provide opportunities for economies of scale in plant design, procurement and operator capability building / training,
- ensure that overflows from networks are better understood by network owners, ensuring that the pipe infrastructure is appropriately managed and maintained, and public health and environmental risks are reported to affected communities,
- make compliance and enforcement for regional councils easier by standardising the main contaminant limits and monitoring and reporting requirements in wastewater discharge consents,
- enable benchmarking of performance, to drive improved efficiencies over time, and
- improve public health and environmental outcomes over time.

**Learning from international practices**

National or state-level wastewater standards have been in place for decades in many of the jurisdictions that New Zealand commonly compares itself to, including the European Union (EU), United Kingdom, Australia and Canada.

Internationally, the protection of public health is broadly considered the key driver for setting wastewater discharge regulations, closely followed by environmental protection. Phased introduction of standards is a common approach taken overseas to support the manageability, fiscal impacts and prioritisation of certain upgrades: the EU has applied standards to different sizes of treatment plants over different timeframes as an example.

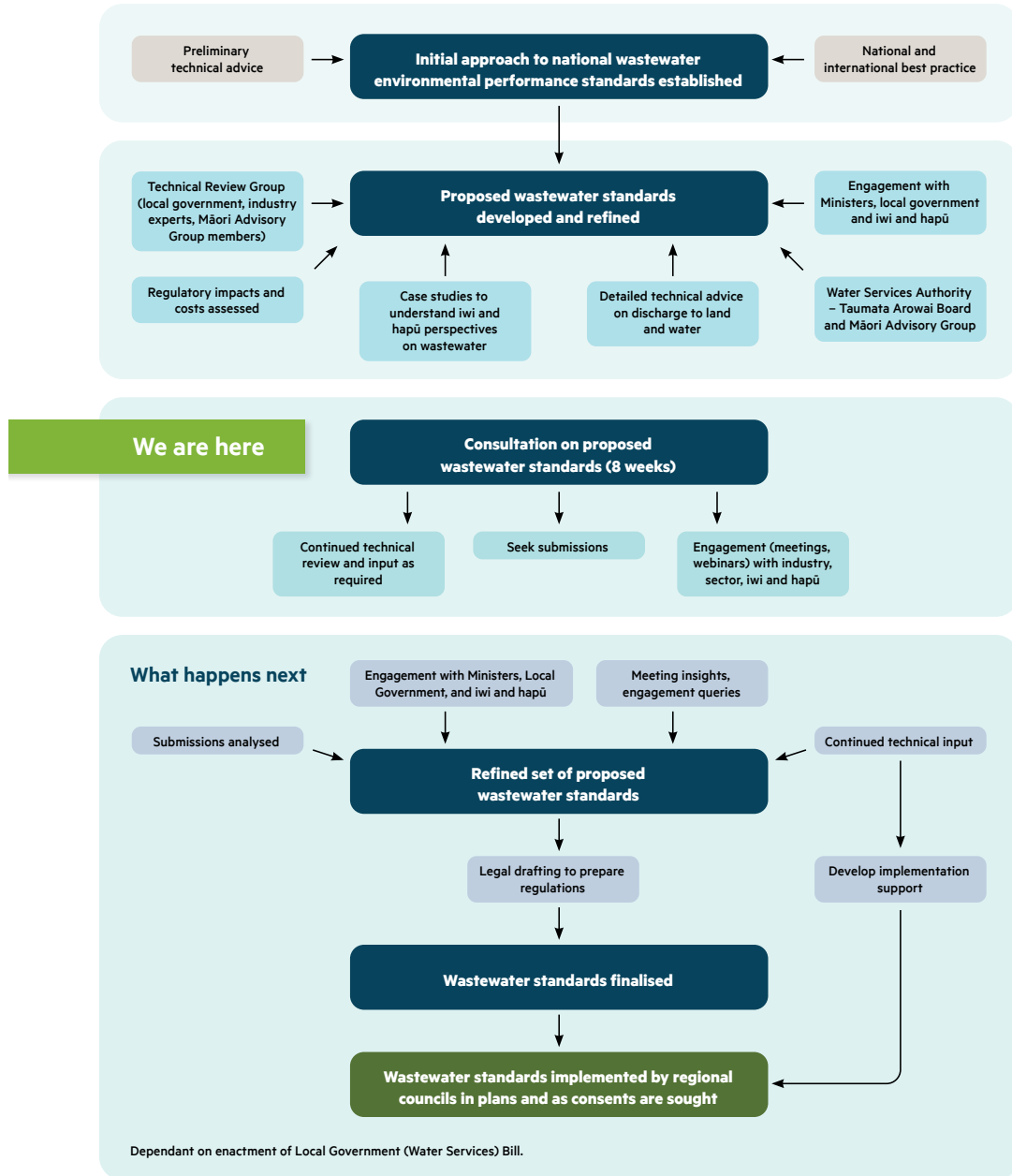
In many jurisdictions there is a population (or population equivalent) or flow (volume) component for setting standards, dependent on discharge type. While there are different approaches to setting, implementing and enforcing standards, there is widespread use of central parameters.

There are well-established monitoring and reporting requirements for overflows in many international jurisdictions that provide detailed information on overflow events – for example, the number, location and volume of overflows. The data collected is used to:

- identify where there are issues (primarily the scale and type of overflows),
- benchmark performance and identify areas for improvement,
- inform the public and community groups,
- prioritise what and where infrastructure improvement is needed,
- develop standards, and
- make investment decisions based on reliable data.

## 5. How were the proposals in this discussion document developed?

### Developing the first set of wastewater standards



Discussion document: Proposed wastewater environmental performance standards

15

The Authority has developed these proposals through a policy process that has drawn on a range of evidence, technical advice and testing with councils and industry experts. This has included:

- reviewing a range of previous work in this area, including the New Zealand Wastewater Sector report (2021), commissioned by the Ministry for the Environment, and a suite of reports commissioned by the Department of Internal Affairs<sup>4</sup>
- commissioning technical reports into potential areas where standards could be made
- commissioning case studies that detail iwi and hapū involvement in wastewater treatment arrangements to better understand Māori values and perspectives, and how existing wastewater treatment arrangements can meet iwi and hapū aspirations
- commissioning detailed technical advice into the discharge to water and land standards

Copies of these documents can be found [here](#).

The Authority convened a Technical Review Group to provide advice on proposals relating to wastewater standards. This group was comprised of individuals with leading expertise across sectors involved with wastewater management, including representatives from regional councils, territorial authorities, industry professionals, and Water New Zealand. Members of the Authority's Board and Māori Advisory Group also participated in the Technical Review Group.

### Regulatory impact statement

An interim regulatory impact statement has been prepared to comply with Cabinet requirements for proposals that will have regulatory impact – this can be found [here](#). This provides a summary of the problem being addressed, the options considered, their associated costs and benefits, the consultation undertaken, and the proposed arrangements for implementation and review. The regulatory impact statement will be updated following consultation and will be considered by the Minister of Local Government and Cabinet as part of the process for the setting of standards.

### Iwi and hapū perspectives on wastewater treatment arrangements

To inform the development of the standards, the Authority engaged with a number of iwi and hapū to understand perspectives on wastewater treatment arrangements. The Authority commissioned a series of case studies to understand how mana whenua views have been incorporated into areas like resource consents, what processes work well, and where there is room for improvement. For each case study, the Authority also engaged with the relevant territorial authority and regional council.

Some of the themes from this engagement include:

- there is a strong preference for ongoing 'at-place' decision-making to ensure that iwi and hapū are involved in decisions affecting them and can actively participate in all phases of wastewater treatment processes. This extends from design arrangements through to monitoring and reporting of the infrastructure once built and its effect on the environment.
- iwi and hapū consider human waste to be tapu (prohibited) due to its impact on the health of people and the environment. This means that human waste must undergo a process of whakanoa (cleansing) before it can be safely integrated back into the environment. There are various ways that wastewater infrastructure has responded to this, including arrangements to allow waste to have contact with land before it is discharged to water.
- the preference is for the highest standard of treatment possible for both water and land-based approaches at the point of discharge. Where wastewater is discharged to water, at minimum it should not have a detrimental impact on the health and quality of the taiao (receiving environment) or the people that use the environment.
- while iwi and hapū strongly prefer discharge to land, there are several examples where this option has not proved feasible. This has primarily been because nearby land is not suitable (e.g., too porous), because the land is highly productive and therefore too expensive, or because the wastewater treatment plant is too large meaning the quantity of land required is not a practical alternative.

<sup>4</sup> This includes the [national stocktake of municipal wastewater treatment plants, and cost estimates for upgrading wastewater treatment plants that discharge to the ocean](#).



- resource consenting processes are often protracted and experiences of working with councils tended to be highly variable, often due to a lack of early engagement and changes in council staff as the key contact point. Iwi and hapū input is often done on a voluntary or in-kind basis and limited (for example, due to competing demands), which makes it difficult to engage consistently. There is therefore a preference for resourcing or funding to enable good engagement in these processes.
- the case studies, together with information from other sources, demonstrated that comprehensive engagement processes involving iwi led to better outcomes from the iwi and hapū perspective.

You can read through the case studies [here](#).

### Treaty settlement obligations and other arrangements between councils, iwi and hapū

There are several legislative and regulatory mechanisms that provide for iwi and hapū engagement and involvement in wastewater management processes. This includes legal obligations between councils and iwi and hapū, as well as the statutory obligations imposed on the Authority to engage early and meaningfully with Māori.

Treaty settlement obligations impose a duty on territorial authorities, regional councils, and decision-makers under the Water Services Act (including the Authority) to have regard to Treaty settlement arrangements that exist and cover the Waikato, Waipā, and Whanganui River catchments.

To inform development of the standards, the Authority is engaging with iwi in these catchments where there are specific settlement obligations to uphold. Broader engagement is also underway with iwi and hapū who have agreements or arrangements with Councils that impact on wastewater arrangements, such as regional participation arrangements under the Resource Management Act 1991, customary marine title holders under the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011, freshwater obligations under Treaty of Waitangi and parties to joint management arrangement.

This engagement will inform the advice to the Minister of Local Government on how the standards could apply where there are settlement or other relevant obligations.



## 6. A discharge to water environmental performance standard

The **proposed approach** is to establish a discharge to water environmental performance standard that:

- Sets treatment limits for specified contaminants or 'parameters' that will vary depending on different types of receiving environments.
- Imposes monitoring and reporting arrangements for treatment requirements.
- Provides that, where a consent applicant can demonstrate they will meet treatment requirements imposed by the standard, the consent authority must issue a discharge consent with a 35-year timeframe.
- Sets separate treatment requirements that are tailored to small wastewater treatment plants (oxidation ponds) that service very small populations and have a minimal impact on the receiving environment.

### What is a 'discharge to water' from a wastewater treatment plant?

Many wastewater treatment plants discharge treated wastewater to a water body (for example, the ocean or a river). Resource consent conditions set requirements relating to the quality and volume of the discharge, and specify any treatment requirements relating to particular contaminants that are potentially harmful to the environment or create risks to public health.

A resource consent will include monitoring and reporting requirements to track compliance with consent conditions, and require reporting on performance (and any non-compliance) to the relevant regional council.

If the operator of the plant does not comply with these requirements or conditions, they will be in breach of their resource consent. Regional councils are responsible for compliance and enforcement where this occurs – actions can include requiring the operator to remedy the non-compliance, issuing a fine, or commencing court action.

In this context, 'discharge to water' from a wastewater treatment plant does not refer to overflows from the broader pipe network, or where partially treated wastewater bypasses the wastewater treatment plant. These areas are dealt with in the overflows section of this discussion document (covered in [section nine](#) of this document).

Given the impacts of poorly managed pathogens in coastal and freshwater environments (for example, to swimming and shellfish collection), these contaminants are routinely considered for discharge to water consents. For many waterbodies, there are also a range of other activities that impact water quality – for example, recreational boating or activities on nearby farmland. Regional councils manage the cumulative impacts of these activities on water bodies through planning, consenting and enforcement.

### Current arrangements for discharges to water

Based on the Authority's Public Register of Wastewater Networks and a stocktake of resource consents, There are 202 resource consents for wastewater discharges to water.

The management of wastewater discharges to water varies significantly throughout New Zealand and within regions. Variations apply to contaminants and the corresponding limits in consents, as well as their monitoring and reporting requirements.

There are currently 50 wastewater treatment plants discharging to water with expired consents; a situation authorised under section 124 of the Resource Management Act 1991. Of these 50 plants, the average time a plant has been operating on an expired consent is 5 years – the longest is 24 years.

Receiving environments for discharges to water range from large open ocean environments to more static estuarine or lake environments. Generally, due to the significant amount of dilution and dispersion, open ocean environments are less sensitive to discharges than lakes, rivers and streams.

### Relevant documents and processes

Consenting authorities consider a range of documents when managing discharges to water, including:

- The National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (NPS-FM) and associated National Objectives Framework, which identifies values for freshwater through engagement with mana whenua and communities<sup>5</sup>
- The New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010, which requires consenting authorities to have particular regard to the sensitivity and capacity of receiving environments, nature of contaminants, and avoiding adverse impacts on ecosystems and habitats

<sup>5</sup> The Government has announced that the NPS-FM will be replaced. In preparation for this, the date by which regional councils are required to notify freshwater plan changes has been extended by three years to 31 December 2027. (Footnote updated 11 March 2025)

- Quantitative Microbial Risk Assessments (QRMA), which are increasingly used by consenting authorities to assess the public health risk associated with coastal marine wastewater discharges
- The Australian and New Zealand Guidelines for Fresh and Marine Water Quality (revised in 2018), which provide guidance to assess, manage and monitor the water quality of aquatic systems in Australia and New Zealand.

### How will wastewater standards help to manage discharges to water?

Improving consistency in how discharges to water are managed, and the treatment limits for specific receiving environments will make it easier for network operators to plan, design and operate wastewater infrastructure. It will reduce the complexity of resource consenting and setting conditions.

National standards provide an opportunity to apply consistent limits to a core set of contaminants (such as total nitrogen, total phosphorous, sediment and pathogens) that are discharged from wastewater treatment plants and can impact waterbodies, and the aquatic life and recreational activities in and around these areas. The proposed standards would also set consistent requirements for parameters that indicate there are public health risks, such as *E.coli* or enterococci.

Standards will introduce consistent monitoring and reporting requirements for the core set of contaminants, which will build a clear and comparable picture of how wastewater treatment plants are performing. In future, this information may be used to introduce measures to lift the performance of wastewater networks.

### Proposed approach: discharge to water environmental performance standard for wastewater treatment plants

#### Discharge to water environmental performance standard will specify receiving environment types

It is proposed that treatment requirements will vary depending on the type of receiving environment. This approach is proposed because:

- treatment requirements are generally less stringent where the discharge is to a water body with higher levels of dilution – for example, to the open ocean or a large river;
- conversely, where the discharge is to a water body that has lower levels of dilution or is sensitive in nature, treatment requirements should be higher – for example, a lake or estuary; and
- treatment requirements should differ depending on whether the discharge is to a saline / marine environment or to a freshwater environment.

The proposal is to specify seven categories of receiving environment in the standard, based on dilution and type of receiving environment. A dilution approach is proposed because it is simple, is understood by regulators and operators, and removes the need for more complex (and costly) dispersion modelling. This is reflected in its frequent use in other jurisdictions (including Canada, USA, Switzerland, European Union). It is intended to be a proxy for mixing, as well as the assimilative capacity in the receiving environment and the relative scale of the discharge in relation to the volume of the waterbody.

$$\text{Dilution ratio} = \frac{\text{Volume} + \text{Flow}}{\text{Volume}}$$

**Volume:** the largest predicted annual median for discharge volume, across the duration of a consent (m<sup>3</sup>/day)

**Flow:** the average of the lowest 7 days average flow across a year (m<sup>3</sup>/day)

The following categories of receiving environment are proposed:

Category of receiving environment	Definition
Lakes and natural ponds with dilution ratio >50	Body of standing freshwater, which is entirely or nearly surrounded by land. It includes lakes and natural ponds but excludes any artificial ponds. Typically, low energy depositional environment in which dispersion/dilution is limited by an absence of strong water currents.
River or stream with dilution ratio >10 and <50 (low)	A continually flowing body of fresh water, including streams and modified watercourses, but excludes any artificial watercourse (including an irrigation canal, water supply race, canal for the supply of water for electricity power generation, and farm drainage canal).
River or stream with dilution ratio >50 and <250 (moderate)	Rivers or streams or streams with very low dilution (dilution ratio <10) are excluded from the standards due to their lower ability to assimilate wastewater discharges.
River or stream with dilution ratio >250 (high)	
Estuaries with dilution ratio >50	A partially enclosed coastal body of water that is either permanently or periodically open to the sea in which the aquatic ecosystem is affected by the physical and chemical characteristics of both runoff from the land and inflow from the sea. It includes features variously named on the NZMS 1:50,000 topographic maps as estuary, creek, firth, inlet, gulf, cove, river mouth, bay, lagoon, harbour, stream, fjord, sound, haven, and basin. <sup>6</sup>
Low energy coastal with dilution ratio >100	Area that is sheltered from large waves and long period waves. Occur in gulfs and behind islands and reefs on the open coast and includes recessed harbours and embayments.
Open ocean with dilution ratio >1000	Water that is remote from estuaries, fiords, inlets, harbours, and embayments, typically >500m from a shoreline and high energy environment.

### Seasonality

Assessing the seasonal implications of wastewater discharges is complex because changes occur both at the treatment plant and in the receiving environment.

Flow varies in the receiving environment and is typically low in summer and higher in winter. Sensitivity of the receiving environment – to nutrients in particular – varies seasonally usually with a greater probability of eutrophication effects in warmer temperatures. In summer months, the discharged nutrient loads pose a greater risk to the receiving environment because the waterbodies are in a low flow state. Over the year, flows in and out of some treatment plants may increase due to significant increased visitor numbers relative to the usual population. Wastewater treatment plants should be designed in a way that accommodates changes in flow.

The risk of seasonal fluctuations in flow is addressed using:

- the 7 Day Median Annual Low Flow to establish the proposed dilution categories.
- the Median Design Flow and proposed numeric limits manage loading to the environment and forms the basis for the discharge volume that will be consented.
- the annual median statistical basis in the proposed standard allows for some flexibility over the course of the year.

These features of the proposed approach provide flexibility to allow for seasonal variation while maintaining an appropriate level of protection for freshwater environments under low flow conditions. This approach will mean that treatment plants are effectively designed to meet the proposed standard across all seasons.

<sup>6</sup> A list of estuaries in New Zealand can be found here: [Assessment of the eutrophication susceptibility of New Zealand's estuaries | Ministry for the Environment](#)

### Parameters and numeric limits for discharges to water

The proposed discharge to water standard sets limits on the contaminants most commonly found in treated wastewater discharges. In the case of *E. coli* and enterococci, they are faecal bacteria indicators that, if present in sufficient quantities, indicate that other harmful pathogens may be present that can cause illness.

Some effects are not covered by the proposed standard as they are influenced by site-specific factors and will therefore continue to be addressed by regional councils during the consenting process. These include:

- The volume of discharge: this relates to site-specific effects such as scour, as well as the scale of the discharge relative to the receiving water body.
- Cumulative effects of contaminants from other sources and their impact on the broader catchment.\*
- Toxicity of metals and other contaminants, such as pesticides, drugs, antibacterial agents and PFAS.
- The presence of artificial chemicals, such as microplastics.
- Bioaccumulation of contaminants in organisms in the receiving water body, such as mercury. (note, the standards address the risk of bioaccumulation on human health after eating affected organisms, particularly filter feeders such as mussels).
- Other effects, such as odour, noise and the location of the discharge structures and bypasses.

\*Bullet point above updated on 10 March 2025 to make it clearer.

### Contaminants and parameters not covered by the proposed discharge to water standard

Where contaminants are not covered by the standard (for example, heavy metals), the usual resource consenting process would apply. This would mean regional councils may set an appropriate limit on these contaminants if this is considered necessary. We anticipate these limits would likely draw on the Australian and New Zealand Guidelines for Fresh and Marine Water Quality, or other factors that a regional council considers appropriate.

Some of the parameters covered by the standard will regulate the levels of other contaminants not covered by the standards. For example, limits proposed for Total Nitrogen will also regulate levels of heavy metals in a treated discharge.

When there are multiple metrics for a parameter the standard is intended to cover all types of that parameter. For example, parameters are proposed for Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous and this is intended to cover all forms of nitrogen and phosphorous. This means that a consent may not include different treatment limits for types of nitrogen or phosphorous.

Wastewater standards may be expanded in future to include additional contaminants where there is a clear body of evidence and there would be benefit in having a nationally consistent approach.

### Treatment requirements for discharges to open ocean

Discharges to open ocean are typically subject to a higher rate of mixing and dispersion, subject to stronger tidal and wind currents, and tend to have less frequent public access to the discharge point.

To reflect the assimilative capacity of the open ocean, discharges are only required to treat for enterococci and ammoniacal-nitrogen. This is on the assumption that discharges to ocean and coastal receiving waters will be milli screened to remove solids, as is common in wastewater treatment plants in New Zealand. Trade Waste bylaws also typically control and manage the effects of the discharges of highly coloured waste streams to ocean and coastal receiving waters, as well as known toxic compounds.

### Pathogen limits for discharges to water

As an alternative to the default limits in the standard and to protect shellfish health, we are proposing that a Quantitative Risk Management Assessment (QRMA) could be completed to determine what numeric parameters apply for pathogens (enterococci and *E. coli*) in situations where:

- shellfish is routinely collected, and these areas could be impacted by a new outfall discharge, or
- regular monitoring of an existing discharge has indicated some microbial contamination of shellfish.

The outcome of the QRMA would be used to determine whether the consent holder could meet a higher or lower limit from the proposed standard. We have commissioned additional technical advice about what these limits should be.

#### We would like your feedback on the following question:

- How should we consider checks and balances to protect against situations where the degree of microbial contamination may change throughout the duration of a consent?

#### Clarification to the above question

Please provide feedback on any ways we might improve the proposal to require a QMRA in specific circumstances as part of the standards regime to best protect public health.

### Exceptions to the proposed standard

The proposed standard will not apply in all situations. For discharge to water arrangements that aren't captured by the proposed standard, the wastewater standards would not apply, and any treatment requirements would be set in resource consent conditions by the relevant regional council.

The proposed standard will not apply in the following situations:

- discharges to a waterbody that meets the requirements of Attribute Band A for all attributes contained in Appendix 2A and Appendix 2B of the NPS-FM. This will only be a very small proportion of New Zealand's water bodies that are in a natural, undegraded state.
- discharges to rivers or streams with very low dilution (with a dilution ratio of <10).
- discharges from a wastewater treatment plant directly to an aquifer (commonly known as deep well injection). This is relatively new technology and there are currently no treatment arrangements of this nature in New Zealand.
- discharges to natural wetlands (i.e., those which are not part of the treatment process for the wastewater discharge).

- discharges within the following proximities:
  - » 1,000m upstream or 100m downstream of human drinking water abstraction points in rivers
  - » 500m radius from human drinking water intakes in lakes
    - ~ 1,000m upstream of any tributaries that discharge to lakes within the 500m radius from intakes
- discharges to a waterbody that has naturally high levels of a particular parameter. This is not intended to capture waterbodies that have existing high levels of a particular parameter due to diffuse discharges that occur through land use such as farming.

#### We would like your feedback on the following questions:

- Are the areas for exceptions appropriate to manage the impacts of discharges and do you anticipate implementation challenges?
- How should the exceptions be further defined to ensure there are no unintended consequences?

Parameters covered by the discharge to water standard (including the rationale, measurement unit and numeric limits)

Parameter, rationale and statistic	Lakes and natural ponds	Rivers and streams (low dilution)	Rivers and streams (moderate dilution)	Rivers and streams (high dilution)	Estuaries	Low energy coastal	Open ocean
<b>Carbonaceous Biochemical Oxygen Demand (CBOD<sub>5</sub>)</b> <b>Rationale:</b> CBOD <sub>5</sub> can indicate the effectiveness of wastewater treatment processes. High levels of CBOD <sub>5</sub> can deplete dissolved oxygen and harm aquatic life. <b>Statistic:</b> Annual median	15 mg/L	10 mg/L	15 mg/L	20 mg/L	20 mg/L	50 mg/L	Not applicable
<b>Total Suspended Solids (TSS)</b> <b>Rationale:</b> Total Suspended Solids an important visible indicator of water quality. Suspended solids absorb light, which can increase water temperature and decrease oxygen levels in waterbodies. <b>Statistic:</b> Annual median	15 mg/L	10 mg/L	15 mg/L	30 mg/L	25 mg/L	50 mg/L	Not applicable
<b>Nutrients (Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous)</b> <b>Rationale:</b> Nutrients can affect ecosystem health through eutrophication, increases in plant growth (e.g., algal blooms) and reduced water clarity. The proposed discharge to water standards sets limits on total nitrogen and total phosphorous. For each of the subcategories, limits for nutrients reflect flow and loading.	10 mgN/L	5 mgN/L	10 mgN/L	35 mgN/L	10 mgN/L	10 mgN/L	Not applicable
<b>Total Nitrogen – Statistic:</b> Annual median <b>Total Phosphorus – Statistic:</b> Annual median	3 mgP/L	1 mgP/L	3 mgP/L	10 mgP/L	10 mgP/L	10 mgP/L	Not applicable
<b>Ammoniacal-nitrogen (ammonia)</b> <b>Rationale:</b> Ammonia can deplete oxygen levels in water, resulting in reduced biodiversity and declining fish populations. <b>Statistic:</b> Annual 90%ile	3 mgN/L	1 mgN/L	3 mgN/L	25 mgN/L	15 mgN/L	20 mgN/L	50 mgN/L
<b>E. coli</b> <b>Rationale:</b> As with enterococci, <i>E. coli</i> indicates the presence of pathogens and faecal pollution in freshwater. <b>Statistic:</b> Annual 90%ile	6,500 cfu/100mL	1,300 cfu/100mL	6,500 cfu/100mL	32,500 cfu/100mL	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
<b>Enterococci</b> <b>Rationale:</b> Enterococci and <i>E. Coli</i> indicate the presence of disease-causing bacteria, viruses or protozoa. Enterococci is the most suitable bacteria to test for in marine waters. <b>Statistic:</b> Annual 90%ile	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	2,000 cfu/100mL	4,000 cfu/100mL	40,000 cfu/100mL

Discussion document: Proposed wastewater environmental performance standards

23

### Compliance, monitoring and reporting requirements

Compliance, monitoring and reporting requirements are proposed as part of the discharge to water standard. These will be included in the consent relating to the wastewater treatment plant, and the consent holder will be required to comply with the monitoring and reporting requirements as a condition of the consent.

Compliance, monitoring and reporting requirements are a standard feature of consent conditions. However the detail of these arrangements varies widely from consent to consent and region to region, and this results in poor outcomes including:

- Some compliance conditions in consents are not articulated in a way that makes breach of a condition or limit enforceable – this compromises enforcement action and can impact on environmental outcomes.
- Differences in monitoring and reporting from plant to plant is, in some cases, an unjustifiable regulatory burden to both operators and regional councils when the plant arrangements are broadly similar.
- There is currently a lack of transparency (and public accountability) for compliance of plants with conditions of a consent.
- It is currently not possible to benchmark performance from plant to plant or operator to operator, which is a standard feature of many other jurisdictions.

Operators will be required to monitor compliance with each of the parameters covered by the standards. The following requirements will apply to all wastewater treatment plants:

- Monitoring the discharge directly from the discharge point ('end of pipe' monitoring) will be required for all contaminants covered in the proposed standard.
- The standard will not require receiving environment monitoring.
- Monitoring requirements are set out in the table of parameters and are based on either the 90th percentile or annual median.

The frequency of monitoring will vary according to the size and complexity of a wastewater treatment plant increases, so does the frequency of the monitoring required:

- Continuous monitoring will be required for wastewater treatment plants serving populations greater than 10,000 – this is already often the case in resource consents for plants of this size.
- Fortnightly monitoring is required for plants serving populations between 1,000 and 10,000 people.
- Monthly reporting is required for small-scale plants serving 1000 people or less.

The following proposed reporting requirements would apply to all parameters:

- Any breach of a parameter must be reported by an operator to the relevant regional council as soon as reasonably possible after the breach is detected.

- An operator must publish compliance against parameters in applicable standards on a monthly basis, on a publicly available website maintained by the operator, and provide the report to the relevant regional council.
- Annual reporting is required of compliance against parameters in applicable standards to regional council and the Water Services Authority.

To provide confidence in how the standards are implemented, network operators will be required to engage a third party, on an annual basis, to audit compliance with matters covered by the standard, including monitoring and reporting requirements. Costs associated with third party auditing will be covered by network operators, rather than consenting authorities.

#### We would like your feedback on the following questions:

- Are the treatment limits, and monitoring and reporting requirements proportionate to the potential impacts of the different discharge scenarios?
- What benefits and challenges do you anticipate in implementing the proposed approach? Are there particular matters that could be addressed through guidance material?

### Periphyton

Periphyton is the slime and algae that grows on primarily hard-bottomed waterbodies such as beds of streams and rivers and requires certain environmental conditions to grow. While it is essential for healthy ecosystems, periphyton can have significant environmental impacts when it proliferates – it can degrade swimming and fishing spots and clog irrigation and water supply intakes. Periphyton is increasingly being used as an indicator of waterbody health, for example, in the Waikato River Authority's River Health and Wellbeing Report.

The Authority proposes that, where a wastewater treatment plant discharges to a hard bottomed or rocky stream or river, the nitrogen and phosphorous limits in the standard would not apply, and the treatment requirements will be set on the basis of a site-specific risk assessment. This represents a best practice approach and is commonly undertaken in existing consents. Based on the outcome of assessment, the infrastructure owner would develop an approach that would be incorporated in the discharge consent.

#### We would like your feedback on the following questions:

- What feedback do you have for managing periphyton in hard bottomed or rocky streams or rivers?
- What detail should be covered in guidance to support implementing this approach for managing periphyton?



## A discharge to water standard for small wastewater treatment plants

The wastewater standard for discharges to water will set different treatment requirements for small plants that service very small communities given how many are in this category and their shared characteristics. These plants are significantly different to those that service larger towns and cities. Most of these plants are oxidation ponds that rely on passive treatment processes that require little operation and less frequent monitoring, at sites that are isolated and often do not have access to electricity.

These plants generally have a low impact on the receiving environment, particularly in relation to nutrients, compared to other sources in the surrounding catchment. Different standards are therefore proposed for small plants that are proportionate to their scale and operating requirements.

The criteria for small plants would be based on the influent cBOD<sub>5</sub> load entering the treatment plant.

- If an existing plant receives a mean annual influent cBOD<sub>5</sub> load of 85kg / day or less, it will qualify for the small plant standard.
- The small plant standard would only apply to existing plants with a mean annual influent load of this volume or less.

We have defined small plants using the average cBOD<sub>5</sub> rather than population served to account for situations where a plant may service only a small population but also receive waste from significant industrial or trade-waste sources.

New treatment plants, including those that meet the definition of small plants, will need to be designed and operated to meet the default standards.

Where the influent cBOD<sub>5</sub> load increased so that it no longer qualified for the small plant standard, it would need to be upgraded to meet the general standard. This would be specified as a condition of the consent.

The discussion document identifies potential specific characteristics for the small plant standard including:

- removal of treatment requirements for total nitrogen (TN) and total phosphorous (TP) – an ammoniacal nitrogen standard would continue to apply because of its toxicity

Feedback is sought on less stringent treatment requirements for other parameters:

- *E. coli* / enterococci could be made less stringent, particularly where limited human contact with receiving waters occurs
- a standard for dissolved cBOD<sub>5</sub> rather than cBOD<sub>5</sub>, and TSS limit could be reduced recognising that solids discharged from a well operated wastewater treatment are likely to be algae solids
- operational requirements such as regular desludging of oxidation ponds – these would be included in the consent for the plant.

### We would like your feedback on the following question:

- How should we define small plants and what changes to the default standards should apply to them?



## 7. A discharge to land environmental performance standard

The **proposed approach** is to establish a discharge to land environmental performance standard that:

- Sets out a risk-based framework, to determine what types of land treated wastewater may (or may not) be discharged to.
- Sets out treatment requirements, to reflect each risk category, for wastewater that is discharged to land.
- Imposes monitoring and reporting arrangements.
- Provides that, where a consent applicant is able to demonstrate that they will meet treatment requirements imposed by the standard, the consent authority must issue a discharge consent with a 35-year timeframe.

### What is a 'discharge to land' from a wastewater treatment plant?

In this discussion document, discharges to land refer to discharges of treated wastewater from wastewater treatment plants only, rather than discharges from onsite arrangements such as septic tanks.

While the majority of treated wastewater is discharged to water (freshwater or coastal), approximately 35 percent of wastewater treatment plants discharge treated wastewater to land. Some treatment arrangements are seasonal, with wastewater being discharged to water during conditions when rainfall means wastewater levels are higher and conditions are less suitable for discharge to land. It is more common for small wastewater treatment plants to discharge to land. Discharging treated wastewater to land is often used to provide an additional layer of treatment – for example, through physical filtering.

Treated wastewater can be discharged to land using a variety of methods, to influence how quickly it is released and what method is used. The characteristics of the land will also impact how treated wastewater can be applied. Broadly, land application falls into the following categories:

- **Discharging to rapid infiltration basins:** where treated wastewater is applied to areas that are highly permeable. Compared to other methods, this requires a much smaller area of land but requires deep and highly porous soils, and typically require relatively high-level wastewater treatment beforehand.
- **Slow rate irrigation systems:** where treated wastewater is applied to the surface of a site with plants, crops or pasture.
- **Discharging to sub-soil:** where treated wastewater is applied through buried distribution lines, typically using drainage fields.

- **Discharge to wetlands:** where wetlands are unsealed and unlined, some or all of the discharge will infiltrate through the base of the wetland. This is typically considered a discharge to land. Some wetlands constructed for the purpose of wastewater treatment may collect the discharge at the end of the wetland and pump this to a land application site, this would also be considered a discharge to land.
- **Discharging to land where there is human contact (for example, parks or golf courses):** this is typically done using slow-rate surface irrigation, usually with a much slower flow rate.
- **Mixed wastewater discharge systems:** in some situations, depending on factors such as weather, treated wastewater is only discharged to land for part of the year. Heavy rainfall compromises the ability of the land to absorb discharges.

Discharging to land is technically more complex than discharging to water, for several reasons:

- The topography of the land used will impact the degree of soil erosion and runoff, what plants are suitable and which wastewater disposal system should be used.
- Climate conditions impact how feasible land discharges are.
- Some soils do not have capacity to absorb wastewater or may become oversaturated over time.
- Land-based discharges can lead to potential contamination of water – particularly through nitrogen leaching.
- As the distance between land disposal sites and wastewater treatment plants increases, so do the capital and operating costs.

### Rapid infiltration basins are not covered by the Standard

At this stage, the proposed standard is limited to low-rate infiltration arrangements. This is because there are some fundamental differences in design and operation compared to slow-rate irrigation systems. As a result, it is anticipated that the design and application of limits on nutrients and pathogen loads for rapid infiltration systems will require detailed, site-specific assessments. Given the complex nature of land discharge and the need for further technical work, rapid infiltration systems will be addressed in a subsequent standard.

### Current arrangements for discharges to land

Resource consents set requirements relating to matters such as the quality and volume of the discharge, and include treatment requirements relating to particular contaminants that are potentially harmful. Currently, there are no standardised consent conditions for wastewater discharged to lands. This creates variation in what contaminants are covered in consents and what limits apply. This has impacts on network operators – in their ability to plan, design and operate wastewater infrastructure.

Some regional plans include policies that promote land-based disposal of wastewater, for example:

- The proposed regional plan for Northland states that an application for a consent to discharge to water resource consent will generally not be granted unless discharge to land has been considered and found not to be environmentally, economically or practically viable (D4.2 of Proposed Regional Plan, 2024).
- The Greater Wellington Regional Council Operative Natural Resources Plan indicates a preference for land-based discharge of wastewater. New discharges of treated wastewater to coastal water are discouraged and new wastewater discharges to freshwater are to be avoided unless discharge to land is not practicable.

The New Zealand Land Treatment Collective has developed the *New Zealand Guidelines for Utilisation of Sewage Effluent (2000)*. These guidelines have been designed to support network operators and consenting authorities to consider relevant factors for planning, design, consenting, management, and monitoring of a land treatment system.

### Relationship with recycling treated wastewater for non-potable reuse

Some jurisdictions have treatment standards for reuse of treated water for non-potable use – for example, to irrigate sports fields, parks, or horticulture, or for dust suppression. There are broader conversations happening in New Zealand about how to reuse treated wastewater for non-potable purposes. While this is out of scope for the first set of wastewater standards, it may be picked up in future – particularly with increasing demand to consider alternative water sources with population growth and pressure from climate change.

### Opportunity

A national environmental standard for discharges to land informs site selection and evaluation, provides certainty for what limits need to be met through consents, and confirms what monitoring and reporting requirements apply.

While the standard doesn't determine how wastewater should be managed, it will support councils to have discussions with communities about where treated wastewater should be discharged and help them evaluate the trade-offs and costs of different options.

### Proposed approach: discharge to land environmental performance standard for wastewater treatment plants

#### Risk management assessment for specific types of land

The proposal is for a risk management assessment of the site and its suitability, which can be applied to specific land scenarios. This approach is a common way to consider whether a potential site is appropriate to discharge to, ahead of incurring significant expense through technical assessments.

The feasibility of potential sites is assessed using a baseline assessment, which will allow a network owner to assess the suitability of land and the treatment requirements early in the process. This assessment also allows risks to be identified, managed and mitigated in a way that will allow land discharge to be a viable alternative to discharge to water, especially for smaller wastewater treatment plants.

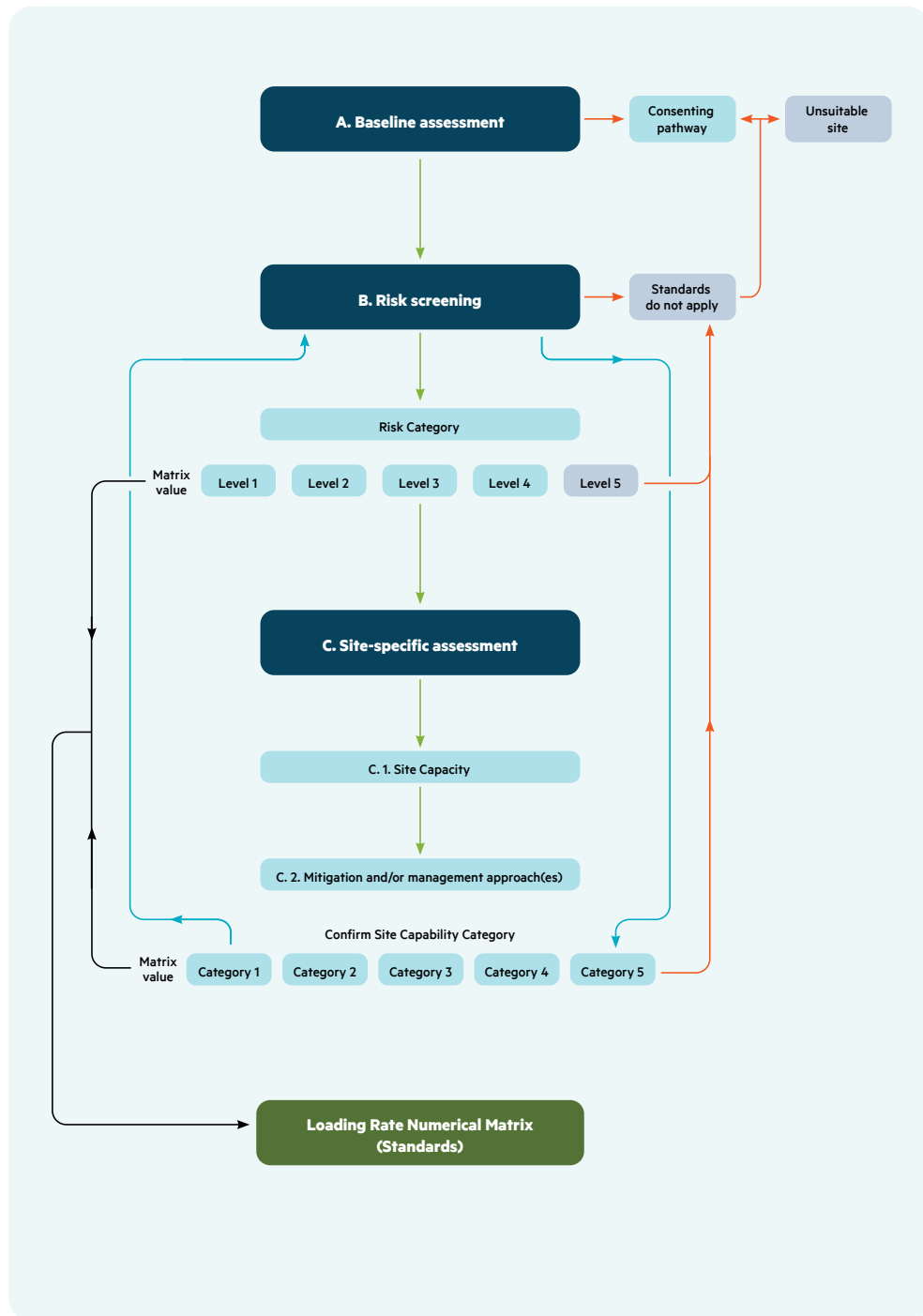
To encourage standardisation, while accounting for variables that influence site suitability, we have developed a risk-based framework that ensures all relevant factors are considered. The risk-based approach will consider a range of variables to determine a risk class for the land which will then set treatment requirements and application limits that apply. Detail about this approach and how it will apply is set out in **Appendix Four**.

The risk-based approach is comprised of three components:

- a desktop feasibility assessment of prospective land (to consider factors such as climate and underlying geology);
- a risk screening assessment which generates a score that to indicate the risk category; and
- a site-specific assessment, which determines the capability of the site and identifies necessary mitigation measures and management approaches.

A diagram outlining the risk assessment process is set out below:

Preliminary assessment



A baseline assessment will confirm whether a site is suitable to apply to standards to. This assessment will consider items such as underlying geology and groundwater, physical attributes of the site such as topography and size, and current or proposed land uses.

In situations where potential sites are deemed unsuitable for discharging treated wastewater, this is generally intended to prevent risks of:

- adversely impacting public health.
- run-off, erosion and reduced infiltration efficiency (for example, where discharged at surface or above surface irrigation on slopes greater than 10 degrees).
- infrastructure failure, groundwater contamination, surface runoff and environmental degradation (for example, where sites are geologically unstable).
- leaching and groundwater contamination in situations where soils are inappropriate for land application (for example, heavy clay and peat soils).
- compromising cultural heritage, traditional land use practices, and respect the values of local communities. This captures areas which are wāhi tapu, tūpuna, and other sites on Rarangi korero / New Zealand Heritage List.

Sites will also be deemed unsuitable where it is necessary to protect public health, preserve soil health and prevent contamination of crops (for example, irrigation to human food crops). Situations where a customised design approach is needed, for example, for partial land discharge arrangements such as riparian strip wetlands and mix-and-match schemes, are also considered unsuitable.

Suitable sites will move through to more detailed risk screening and site-specific assessments.

Risk screening involves applying a qualitative risk assessment tool, to identify pathways for contaminants (Total nitrogen, Total phosphorous and *E. coli*) to reach a receptor as a result of the discharge. This will consider environmental, public health, and social risks. A risk category between 1 – 4 will be assigned.

A site-specific assessment will involve a detailed check of key factors to understand the capability of the site to receive and manage a discharge. This will consider the proposed application method, detailed groundwater and soil assessments, and possible options for mitigating the effects of a discharge. A site capability category between 1 – 4 will be assigned.

Site Capability Category				
Site has decreasing ability to manage discharges →				
</				

Combining the risk and site capability categories will then determine the overall Class for the site, and the subsequent loading rates and numeric limits that apply for parameters covered by the standard. The table below sets out which parameters are covered by this standard and the rationale for each parameter.

Parameter	Rationale
<b>Total Phosphorus</b>	The proposed discharge to land standard uses total nitrogen and phosphorus as they represent the sum of all forms of these nutrients present in wastewater.
<b>Total Nitrogen</b>	Managing these nutrients is important to avoid run-off to waterbodies causing eutrophication.
<b><i>E. coli</i></b>	The proposed discharge to land standard includes <i>E. coli</i> as it indicates the presence of pathogens and faecal pollution in soil.

The Class determines what numeric limits need to be met for parameters covered by the standard. Where no limit applies for *E. coli*, this assumes the pathway/receptor connection can be adequately removed. The loading rates and concentration with each class account for total load from a site, including from the discharge itself, the land on which it is applied and how it is managed.

Class	Total Nitrogen (kg/ha/year)	Total Phosphorous (kg/ha/year)	<i>E. coli</i> (public health) (cfu/100mL)
1	500	75	No limit
2	250	50	< 2,000
3	150	20	< 1,000

The hydraulic loading rate for discharges to land shall not exceed 5 mm/hour or 15 mm/application event. This application rate reflects the capacity of many soil types and is designed to avoid significant ponding or surface run-off.

### Contaminants and parameters not covered by the proposed discharge to land standard

Some parameters, such as total suspended solids and heavy metals, are not directly covered by the proposed standard. These will need to be considered when designing and maintaining the land discharge system, to avoid operational risks such as blockages and surface run-off. Where contaminants are not covered by the standard, the usual resource consenting process would apply, and regional councils would set an appropriate limit.

We may expand the standards in future to include additional contaminants where there is a clear body of evidence and there would be benefit in having a nationally consistent approach.

#### We would like your feedback on the following questions:

- Are the proposed parameters appropriate to manage the impact of wastewater discharges to land?
- What benefits and challenges do you anticipate in implementing the proposed approach? Are there other particular matters that could be addressed through guidance material?

### Management and Operation Plans

All consents that involve the discharge to wastewater to land will be required to be the subject of a Management and Operation Plan. These plans should include detail about:

- site restrictions
- site inspection requirements (general site operation)
- management requirements and recommendations
- maintenance and contingency requirements, and environmental monitoring
- environmental monitoring and reporting requirements.

Guidance will be developed by the Water Services Authority to support implementation of the standards. This will provide detail about the form and content of Management and Operation Plans, to support network operators.

### Monitoring and reporting requirements

It is proposed that the following requirements will apply to all discharge to land arrangements:

- Groundwater monitoring will be required for all arrangements to assess the potential impact of the discharge.
  - » All arrangements will have to monitor for pH, electrical conductivity, Total ammoniacal nitrogen, Total nitrogen, Nitrate nitrogen, dissolved reactive phosphorous, *E. coli* and Chloride.
  - » Water quality monitoring must be undertaken every 3 months.

- » The number of monitoring wells differs depending on whether the bore is up gradient (minimum 1 well), down gradient (minimum 2 wells) or up gradient of sensitive receptors (site-specific).
- Soil monitoring will be required for all arrangements. While additional monitoring may be required through individual Management and Operation Plans, the following requirements apply as a starting point:
  - » Frequency: soil monitoring must be undertaken as part of the baseline and site-specific assessments, and every 5 years thereafter.
  - » Number of samples: soil samples are to be collected at a per hectare rate, determined by a Suitably Qualified Experienced Practitioner considering the treatment level, plant size and soil capability.
  - » Parameters:
    - ~ Cation exchange capacity
    - ~ Exchangeable Cations (all measured by me/100g and base saturation %): Sodium, Potassium, Calcium, Magnesium.
    - ~ Sodium absorption ratio
    - ~ Soil pH
    - ~ Total phosphorous
    - ~ Olsen phosphorous

The following proposed reporting requirements would apply to all discharge to land arrangements:

- Any breach of a parameter must be reported by an operator to the relevant regional council as soon as reasonably possible after the breach is detected.
- An operator must publish compliance against parameters in applicable standards on a monthly basis, on a publicly available website maintained by the operator, and provide the report to the relevant regional council. Water quality monitoring and groundwater monitoring results should also be published and shared with the relevant regional council.
- Annual reporting is required of compliance against parameters in applicable standards to regional council and the Water Services Authority.

To provide confidence in how the standards are implemented, network operators will be required to engage a third party, on an annual basis, to audit compliance with matters covered by the standard, including monitoring and reporting requirements. Costs associated with third party auditing will be covered by network operators, rather than consenting authorities.

#### We would like your feedback on the following question:

- Are the monitoring and reporting requirements proportionate to the potential impacts of the different discharge scenarios?

## 8. A beneficial reuse of biosolids environmental performance standard

The **proposed approach** will establish an environmental performance standard for beneficial reuse of biosolids, including:

- setting out a grading system for processing biosolids, with corresponding activity status under the Resource Management Act 1991 for how and where biosolids can be reused.
- imposing additional requirements where biosolids have a lower grade.
- imposing monitoring and reporting requirements to reflect the grade of biosolids.

### What are biosolids?

In the 2024 Network Environmental Performance Measures Guide, biosolids are defined as:

*solids or semi-solids (sludge) from the wastewater treatment process, which have been physically and/or chemically treated to produce a semi-solid, nutrient-rich product.*

Biosolids are a nutrient and energy-rich by-product of the wastewater treatment process and are predominantly a mix of water and organic materials. During the treatment process, microorganisms digest wastewater and break down the organic solids. This separates into two streams – a liquid stream (wastewater) and a solids component (sewage sludge). The water content of the solids is further reduced through additional treatment processes (for example, centrifuges or solar drying), to produce biosolids. The quality and composition of biosolids depends on the profile of wastewater entering the treatment plant. Biosolids normally contain between 15 and 95 percent solids, which often contain:

- Macronutrients, including nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium and sulphur.
- Micronutrients, including copper, zinc, calcium, magnesium, iron, boron, molybdenum and manganese.

Biosolids usually contain other substances. These can include synthetic chemical compounds such as pharmaceuticals, microplastics, per- and poly-fluoroalkyl substances (PFAS), or heavy metals.

When managed and treated appropriately, biosolids can be used to improve soil conditions and provide nutrition for plants and forestry, rehabilitate land such as mines or landfills, and improve the microbiology and the water holding capacity of soils. Energy and gases can be extracted from biosolids, to generate heat energy, biogas and biofuel. Internationally, biosolids have also been used in construction (for example, biosolids bricks) and to produce protein- and fat-rich biomass.

The biosolids covered by this standard follow the above definition, and do not include untreated raw sewage sludge, septic tank sludge or sludge from industrial processes.

To realise the beneficial reuse of biosolids, the risks need to be carefully managed to protect environmental, cultural and public health. Typical risks from biosolids involve exposure from concentrated contaminants finding their way into waterbodies, or via uptake into crops, fish, birds, livestock and people. Some contaminants in biosolids can accumulate in the soil they are applied to, which can mean the land becomes contaminated and unsuitable for particular uses.

### Current arrangements for managing biosolids

The Australian and New Zealand Biosolids Partnership has carried out regular surveys of wastewater treatment plants since 2010. Key findings from the 2023 survey indicates that Biosolids production has increased year on year in New Zealand<sup>7</sup> – the increase is not uniform across plants or regions.

Some examples of management of biosolids in New Zealand include:

- **Incineration:** the Tahuna wastewater treatment plant (owned and operated by Dunedin City Council) operates the only biosolids incinerator in Australasia.

<sup>7</sup> [Trends in the New Zealand Biosolids Industry: The Australia and New Zealand Biosolids Partnerships Survey \(2024\)](#), Marcus Richardson (Stantec), Catherine Vero (Ekistica), Rob Tinkholt (Australia New Zealand Biosolids Partnership).

- **Land rehabilitation:** this amounts to about 43 percent of biosolids. About 330 tonnes of treated biosolids a day from the Mangere wastewater treatment plant is being used to rehabilitate a retired quarry on neighbouring Puketutu Island.
- **Sludge minimisation facilities:** Wellington City Council is building a facility to reduce the volume of sludge generated by the Karori and Moa Point wastewater treatment plants. The facility will produce a dry, odourless product that can be more easily transported, and used as a soil conditioner and as fuel for industrial heat.
- **Storage:** it's estimated that 15 percent of wastewater treatment plants are storing biosolids. Geo-bags are sometimes used as part of the biosolids production process. Central Hawke's Bay Council used a series of geobags at its Waipawa and Waipukurau wastewater treatment plants to store and stabilise biosolids, prior to removing these from their respective sites.
- **Compost:** The MyNoke worm farm in Taupō produces compost from organic waste (including biosolids), which is purchased by the council and used as fertiliser in parks and reserves.
- **Landfill:** approximately 40 percent of biosolids<sup>8</sup> are disposed of at landfills.

Compared to other jurisdictions, such as Australia and those in the European Union, the rate of reuse of biosolids in New Zealand is low. The relatively high proportion of disposal of biosolids to landfill is an outlier in the international context. Landfills are reaching limits about how much biosolids they receive and the cost of disposing of them is increasing. As not all landfills accept biosolids, some councils truck biosolids for disposal outside their region, often at considerable expense.

Many small-scale wastewater treatment plants with oxidation ponds are not desludged regularly, despite expected operating and maintenance arrangements. This affects the operation of the ponds and increases the concentrations of contaminants, heavy metals and odour. The high number of small oxidation ponds in New Zealand means this is likely to be a significant national problem.

## Planning and consenting arrangements

Regulatory settings for managing biosolids in New Zealand are quite different to other countries. Many other jurisdictions have national frameworks that provide for the beneficial reuse of biosolids, in ways that incentivise options other than disposal at landfill. Some regional plans (for example, the Auckland Unitary Plan) allow application of biosolids to land as a permitted activity, if the biosolids have met processing requirements around pathogens and contaminants such as heavy metals. Most regional plans do not have specific provision for biosolids, which means that application of biosolids to land may require a resource consent. This is likely to be a regulatory disincentive to the reuse of biosolids.

## Guidelines for the Safe Application of Biosolids to Land in New Zealand

The *Guidelines for the Safe Application of Biosolids to Land in New Zealand* (the Guidelines) have been in place since 2003. The Guidelines were reviewed in 2017, and a subsequent comprehensive review of the guidelines is underway, coordinated by Water New Zealand. The draft *Beneficial Use of Biosolids and other Organic Materials on Land (Good Practice Guide)* was tested with the sector in late-2024 and is due to be published in mid-2025.

The guidelines aim to implement best practice arrangements for beneficial reuse of biosolids, including links through to planning controls to allow significantly broader reuse of biosolids in New Zealand than currently occurs. The Guidelines are known and understood by the sector, and have already been implemented in some plans and consents.

## Proposed approach: environmental performance standard for beneficial reuse of biosolids

The Authority proposes a standard for beneficial reuse of biosolids that is based on the Guidelines. The current comprehensive revision of these guidelines has been subject to extensive technical review, together with engagement with sector experts.

<sup>8</sup> As above.



The core elements of the proposed standard are as follows:

- Set out a grading system for processing of biosolids. The grade will reflect the extent to which the pathogen content and vector attraction has been controlled, as well as the level of metals and organic chemical contaminants in the product.
- Application of biosolids that have been processed to the highest grade to land will be treated as a permitted activity. Biosolids that have been processed to lower grades will be a controlled or restricted discretionary activity.
- Exclusion periods will apply where biosolids have a lower pathogen grade depending on the land use – for example, where there is public access, or for permitted types of horticulture or agriculture.
- The nitrogen application rate for biosolids must not exceed, at maximum, an average of 200kg total nitrogen per hectare per year.

### Grading system

The Guidelines contain detailed procedures for the monitoring and sampling of biosolids to ensure that end-products are appropriately categorised, and subsequently managed in their reuse. Biosolid producers will need to develop a detailed process and product monitoring programme in accordance with the Guidelines.

The proposed grading system is designed to differentiate between organic products that are of low risk and those that contain pathogens and/or contaminants that may pose a risk to the receptors. Using this system, biosolids are to be categorised by two grades, as follows:

- **Stabilisation grade, A or B.** This is determined by the pathogen content of the product and whether or not an approved pathogen reduction procedure and an approved vector attraction reduction method have been implemented.
  - » A product is considered Grade A if:
    - ~ It has a documented quality assurance system
    - ~ It has undergone at least one of the listed pathogen reduction processes
    - ~ It has undergone at least one of the listed vector attraction reduction methods
    - ~ It meets all listed product pathogen standards after processing but prior to application
  - » A product is considered Grade B if:
    - ~ It has a documented quality assurance system
    - ~ It has undergone at least one of the accepted vector attraction reduction methods
  - » If a product does not attain Grade B stabilisation, it is not classified

- **Contaminant grade, 1 or 2.** This is determined by the levels of metals and organic contaminants in the product.
  - » Grade 1 is a product that has compliant levels for every contaminant
  - » Grade 2 is not compliant for at least one of the contaminants.

Confirmation of pathogen and contaminant grades will require two sets of sampling:

- » Verification sampling demonstrates whether a treatment process is producing a final product of consistent quality and is typified by a high-frequency sampling regime.
- » Routine sampling is required to demonstrate continued compliance with the product standards.

The following table sets out the proposed approach for grading beneficial reuse of biosolids:

	Contaminant grade 1	Contaminant grade 2
<b>Stabilisation Grade A</b>	Permitted activity (provided all activity standards are met)	Restricted discretionary activity (provided all activity standards are met)
<b>Stabilisation Grade B</b>	Controlled activity (provided all activity standards are met)	

### Consenting approach

The Authority proposes to establish Permitted, Controlled, and Restricted Discretionary consenting pathways for the reuse of biosolids, depending on their categorisation grade. Verified monitoring and sampling of the biosolid products will be a condition of the reuse as either a Permitted, or Restricted Discretionary Activity.

In situations where the proposed reuse of a Grade A1 or B1 biosolid does not meet the applicable activity standards, the proposal would be considered a restricted discretionary activity. Should a biosolid not receive a grade under the framework – for example, where a vector attraction reduction method has not been completed – reusing the biosolids would be assessed by the relevant regional council through the consenting process. When the biosolids standard is made, it will be applied through applications for resource consents.

We are seeking feedback on appropriate Permitted, Controlled, and Restricted Discretionary activity standards and subsequent matters of control and restricted discretion. Common examples of such provisions from rules around the country are provided below.



### Examples of qualifying criteria for the reuse of biosolids

- (1) Biosolid application must be to land only and must avoid groundwater or surface water contamination
- (2) Biosolids may not be applied to certain areas or land types such as:
  - (a) wāhi tapu or sites of cultural significance
  - (b) water supply protection zones
  - (c) sites with geographical, geological or hydrological constraints
- (3) Buffer requirements from:
  - (a) property boundary;
  - (b) surface water body and the coastal marine area;
- (4) Restrictions on supplementary land uses such as land used for food production or residential areas.
- (5) Verification requirements for grades of bio-solids.
- (6) Restrictions on the production of offensive or objectionable odour or dust.
- (7) Specific requirements for record keeping and reporting such as:
  - (a) the nature of the biosolids including dry solids content, application, volume, location and frequency; and
  - (b) the total nitrogen mass-load applied per hectare per annum.
- (8) Baseline soil testing, or testing where biosolids have been applied to land continuously for more than 5 years

### We would like your feedback on the following questions:

- What matters of control or restricted discretion should sit with consenting authorities to manage the reuse of biosolids?
- What should the permitted activity standards include?

### Approach for managing contaminants of emerging concern in biosolids

Global research continues into the significance of contaminants of emerging concern and the implications for beneficial reuse of biosolids. At this stage, some contaminants of emerging concern are not included in the proposed standard (for example, PFAS). Instead, the Authority proposes keeping the matter under active review and may update the standard as new developments occur.

This will mean we are well-positioned to leverage research by other international regulators, as well as agencies such as New Zealand's Environmental Protection Authority (EPA). The profile of biosolids in New Zealand is likely to mean international limits cannot be applied directly, and work would be required, alongside the Ministry of Health and the EPA, to determine what controls are appropriate. Taking a watching brief approach also means we can observe longer-term trends, such as whether and how contaminants of emerging concern accumulate over time.

We would like feedback on two proposed options about how PFAS, as a contaminant of emerging concern, should be addressed in the short-term:

- **Option One:** Provide guidance to support implementation of the standards that could include advice on contaminants of potential concern – such as organic contaminants like microplastics or PFAS. These areas could be brought into the standard over time, as research continues and there is greater capacity in the New Zealand market to test for contaminants of emerging concern.
- **Option Two:** This option would build on guidance issued as part of Option One. Alongside guidance, risk analysis could be undertaken to determine which wastewater treatment plants should test for contaminants of emerging concern. This would provide a local baseline for quantities of these contaminants that might trigger stricter regulation.

### We would like your feedback on the following question:

- How should contaminants of emerging concern in biosolids be addressed in the short-term?

## 9. Management of overflows and bypasses

The **proposed approach** will establish risk-based planning, monitoring and reporting arrangements for wastewater network overflows and bypasses from wastewater treatment plants, including:

- Requiring network operators to use wastewater risk management plans to identify where risks of overflows are, and how they should be managed, controlled, monitored and eliminated.
- Imposing monitoring and reporting requirements for overflows from wastewater networks.
- Making all overflows a controlled activity under the Resource Management Act 1991, consistent with proposed changes through the Local Government (Water Services) Bill.

### What are overflows and bypasses?

Overflows occur where untreated or partially treated wastewater escapes from a wastewater network into the environment. Overflows of untreated wastewater are a public health risk that impacts communities, compromising areas used for swimming, recreational activities and mahinga kai (food collection). Overflows are inevitable. In the 2021/2022 financial year, the Water New Zealand National Performance Review reported a total of 3,121 overflows across New Zealand and this number doesn't include instances where overflows are not reported.

Overflows are caused by a range of factors:

- Constrained capacity to accommodate population growth, which increases the rate and frequency of overflows due to demand on the network.
- Blockages such as build-up of fat and oil, tree roots or incorrectly marketed products (e.g., flushable wipes).
- Plant failures or equipment damage such as broken pipes or pump breakdown.
- Flows that exceed system capacity, either caused by significant inflow or infiltration<sup>9</sup>.

Wastewater networks are particularly vulnerable to impacts of climate change, with increasing severe weather events likely to exacerbate the frequency and impact of overflows.<sup>10</sup>

Almost all wastewater networks are designed to overflow when the amount of water coming into the pipe network exceeds the capacity of the network and/or treatment plant. Some networks are designed so wastewater overflows into the stormwater network when the capacity of the wastewater network is exceeded – for example, during heavy rainfall. Similarly, some older (combined) networks collect both wastewater and stormwater, which means stormwater is also received by the wastewater treatment plant.

<sup>9</sup> Inflow is generally where stormwater gets into the wastewater network from illegal roof connections, low gully traps or cross-connected stormwater systems. Infiltration occurs when water from saturated surrounding soil enters the wastewater network through defects in pipe joints, damaged pipes, private laterals in poor condition and/or offset manhole risers.

<sup>10</sup> ['Impacts and implications of climate change on wastewater systems: A New Zealand Perspective' \(2021\), James Hughes, Katherine Cowper-Heays, Erica Olesson, Rob Bell and Adolf Stroombergen.](#)

Engineered overflow points are used to manage when and where overflows occur. Most networks are designed so wastewater overflows caused by constrained capacity go into the stormwater network through constructed (engineered) overflow points. Even with engineered overflow points, uncontrolled overflows still occur at network points that aren't designed to overflow (such as manholes or gully traps). Uncontrolled overflows are typically caused by blockages or faults in a network, rather than high flows.

### Bypasses occur where partially treated wastewater is diverted to protect a treatment plant

A bypass occurs where partially treated wastewater is diverted past the normal treatment plant route and discharged to the environment. Plants are designed to do this to prevent issues with equipment and systems within the treatment plant, that can occur during periods of high rainfall and inflow.

### Current arrangements for monitoring, reporting and managing network overflows

The approach to managing overflows varies significantly across New Zealand. While wastewater treatment plant discharges are consented, many overflows from wastewater networks remain unconsented or partially consented. Some networks have a comprehensive consent that covers overflows from the entire network, while others have consents for specific overflow points.

From a stocktake of regional plans, around half of regional councils prohibit network overflows, or consider them emergency discharges under section 330 of the Resource Management Act 1991. This approach means that overflows often remain unconsented, and therefore subject to limited or no monitoring or reporting, or requirements for network operators to remove the cause or mitigate any adverse effects from the overflow. As overflows are inevitable, this approach results in the problem being hidden and is not a long-term solution.

Similarly, there is no shared definition or approach to monitoring and reporting of overflows resulting in high variability across New Zealand. Some councils only record overflows that are reported by a member of the public. Others have taken a risk management approach, with telemetric monitoring and public reporting of high-risk overflows. As there isn't a common definition of what constitutes an overflow, councils may have different methods for counting and classifying them. This variability means it is difficult to build a clear picture of what causes overflows, and where and how frequently they occur.

In 2019, the [Regional best practice guide for the management of wastewater overflows](#) was developed<sup>11</sup> to provide a standardised framework and key performance targets for the response, monitoring and reporting of wastewater overflows across the Bay of Plenty region. In 2022, Water New Zealand published a [Good Practice Guide for Addressing Wet Weather Wastewater Network Overflow Performance](#). While the guide provides a common framework for wastewater network service providers to implement, it appears uptake has been minimal.

### What information about overflows is publicly available?

Despite the impact on public health and water-based recreation, it is often difficult for the public to find reliable, real-time information about overflows when they occur. Due to poor information about where and when overflows occur, even network owners can't properly manage their networks to reduce the frequency of overflows to improve public health and environmental outcomes.

Nevertheless, some tools provide publicly available information on water pollution risk and swim safety, including where water quality has been impacted by overflows. These include:

- [Land, Air, Water Aotearoa \(LAWA\)](#) presents national environmental data (collected by regional councils and unitary authorities) and information about river, lake and recreational water quality, alongside a range of other environmental health topics

- The SafeSwim programme in Auckland and Northland provides transparent real-time information about the risk of swimming at specific locations. SafeSwim draws on a range of inputs, including real-time monitoring of wastewater and stormwater networks (and consequently, overflows), alongside predictive models.

### Network Environmental Performance Measures

As part of mandatory requirements set by the Authority, network operators are now required to monitor and report on the environmental performance of wastewater networks. From mid-2024, network operators were required to start recording wastewater overflow information for reporting to the Authority by 30 September 2025. This requires operators to record overflows against consistent definitions and causes. This information will be summarised in an annual network environmental performance report and published on the Authority's website.

### Improving monitoring and reporting arrangements for overflows

Given the public health and environmental impacts and variability in how overflows are monitored, reported and managed, the wastewater standards present an opportunity to set out a risk-based monitoring and reporting regime that:

- Creates greater consistency in how overflows are categorised, managed and reported.
- Supports network operators to prioritise, manage and reduce wastewater overflows.
- Ensures there is greater transparency of public information about overflows affecting areas where people might swim or gather shellfish, and how operators are trying to reduce them.
- Supports regional councils to monitor compliance with wastewater overflow consents and to take proportionate enforcement action where required.

### Proposed approach for managing overflows

The Authority is proposing a risk-based approach, that gives network operators the tools to prioritise addressing overflows based on the risk, impact and likelihood of overflows, within their means. The proposed requirements would apply to all wastewater network overflows, including those from combined wastewater and stormwater networks.

<sup>11</sup> This document was developed by the Bay of Plenty Regional Wastewater Management Group. This group includes representatives from the Bay of Plenty Regional Council, relevant territorial authorities and the Toi Te Ora Public Health Service.

Consistent with the Authority's approach to mandatory network environmental performance reporting, the Authority proposes defining overflows as:

*Instances where untreated or partially treated wastewater (or stormwater contaminated with wastewater) spills, surcharges, discharges or otherwise escapes from a wastewater network to the external environment. This may be due to different causes and may be released via either constructed (engineered) or unconstructed overflow points. Engineered overflow points are designed and intended to act as an emergency relief valve during instances of capacity overload in the network, whereas unconstructed overflow points are not (but inadvertently perform this function).<sup>12</sup>*

The Authority proposes defining bypasses as:

*Bypasses are discharges where the wastewater is not fully treated due to inlet flow rates exceeding the design capacity of a wastewater treatment plant, and then discharged into a receiving environment.*

**We would like your feedback on the following questions:**

- Is the current definition of overflow fit-for-purpose, and if not, what changes do you suggest?
- Does the proposed definition of bypasses adequately cover these situations, and if not, what changes do you suggest?

**Wastewater Network Risk Management Plans**

The Authority proposes that wastewater network risk management plans will be required for all wastewater networks, to ensure network operators identify how risks and hazards from both the network and treatment plants, including overflows, will be managed.

The Authority will issue requirements under section 138 of the Water Services Act 2021 about what should be covered in the overflow section of wastewater network risk management plans. In the first instance, plans should include:

- a map of controlled and uncontrolled overflow points across a network: understanding where these points are in a network is critical to developing approaches to manage overflows. It will also form the basis of monitoring and reporting arrangements.
- a list of all overflow points in the network, that are categorised based on a risk framework: the risk framework looks at the likelihood and potential impact of an overflow and allocates a corresponding level of priority.

- the arrangements relating to any bypass overflows for a wastewater treatment plant, with a risk assessment of these arrangements;

- a summary of approaches taken by the network operator to manage, control, monitor or eliminate risks: approaches for managing overflows are likely to differ depending on the size, scale and complexity of the wastewater network, as well as the resourcing and funding available to the network operator.

In developing wastewater network risk management plans, network operators will be expected to engage with communities, including mana whenua, to understand where risks of overflows are, and how they should be managed, controlled, monitored or eliminated. The plans should demonstrate this engagement has happened and how it has influenced approaches to manage, control, monitor or eliminate risks.

There are existing examples of overflow management plans throughout the country, for example those developed by WaterCare or required by Greater Wellington Regional Council. Once finalised, the plans will need to be shared on a publicly available website and provided to regional councils and other interested parties, such as iwi and hapū.

**We would like your feedback on the following questions:**

- How should Wastewater Risk Management Plans relate to existing risk management planning tools, and if the Local Government (Water Services) Bill proceeds, stormwater risk management plans?
- What should be covered in guidance to support developing wastewater risk management plans?
- We understand wastewater risk management plans are already required in some regions – what approaches have worked well and where is there room for improvement?
- How should Wastewater Risk Management Plans interact with the proposed consenting pathways for overflows and bypasses?

**Making wastewater network overflows and bypasses a controlled activity**

The Local Government (Water Services) Bill proposes to amend the Water Services Act and Resource Management Act to allow the Authority to set resource consent activity status, for activities performance in accordance with the standards. Subject to enactment, the Authority is proposing to make all overflows from wastewater networks, together with bypasses from a wastewater plant, a controlled activity as part of this wastewater standard. Making overflows a controlled activity means that all wastewater overflows and bypasses will need to be consented.

<sup>12</sup> [Network Environmental Performance Measures and Guide 2024](#).

This is a significant change from the current approach to consenting wastewater network overflows for some regions. A consistently applied controlled activity creates a standard consenting pathway to ensure overflows are recorded and reported, which will increase visibility over time and improve our understanding of network performance. Specific approaches to reducing the impact and frequency of overflows can then also be set by consenting authorities through consent conditions.

An example of a controlled activity rule for network overflows from the Auckland Unitary Plan is provided below.

#### Example of controlled activity for network overflows from the Auckland Unitary Plan:

The discharge of untreated wastewater overflows onto or into land and/or into water from an existing separated wastewater network servicing existing urban areas (excluding wastewater treatment plants) is a Controlled Activity.

##### Controlled Activity Standards

- (1) A programme must be in place to reduce network overflows to an average of no more than two events per discharge location per annum by 2040.
- (2) Emergency overflow points must be designed and located so that any discharges minimise nuisance, damage, public health risk, and ecological effects and do not cause scouring and erosion at the point of discharge.
- (3) A wastewater network operations plan must be prepared, and implemented, which provides all of the following:
  - (a) a description of the wastewater network;
  - (b) maintenance procedures and levels of service for key elements of the network;
  - (c) operational procedures including response to system failures, incidents and significant overflow events; and
  - (d) monitoring and reporting procedures.
- (4) All pump stations must be continuously monitored by telemetry so that the wastewater network operator is immediately informed of any pump station failure or fault that may result in an overflow.
- (5) The wastewater network must be operated to prevent dry weather overflows during normal operation of the network, and the network operator must have an operational and maintenance programme in place that minimises unforeseen dry weather overflows to the environment.

##### Matters of Control

- (1) for the discharge of untreated wastewater overflows onto or into land and/or into water from an existing separated wastewater network servicing existing urban areas (excluding wastewater treatment plants):
  - (a) the implementation of the overflow reduction programme;
  - (b) the mitigation of any adverse effects associated with the discharges, including effects on potable water supplies and public health;
  - (c) the implementation of the wastewater network operations plan and the operations and maintenance programme;
  - (d) associated monitoring and reporting; and
  - (e) the duration of the consent and the timing and nature of reviews of consent conditions.

##### Assessment Criteria

- (1) for the discharge of untreated wastewater overflows onto or into land and/or into water from an existing separated wastewater network servicing existing urban areas (excluding wastewater treatment plants):
  - (a) the extent to which the overflow reduction programme, the network operations plan and operational and maintenance programme:
    - (i) set out the best practicable option for preventing or minimising adverse effects;
    - (ii) adequately address wastewater discharges generated as a result of potential urban growth, urban redevelopment, and land use intensification within the wastewater catchment, taking into account the growth and intensification provisions of the Plan; and
    - (iii) prevent or minimise adverse effects of wastewater overflows on public health, potable water supplies, freshwater and coastal waters.

##### We would like your feedback on the following questions:

- Do you support setting all wastewater network overflows as controlled activity?
- What matters of control should remain with consenting authorities to reduce the impact and frequency of overflows and bypasses?
- Are there examples of existing approaches to managing overflows that would work well as matters of control?
- What other factors need to be considered when making overflows and bypasses a controlled activity? What matters would be helpful to address through guidance?
- What transition arrangements should apply for scenarios where Regional Councils already have consenting pathways for overflows?

### Monitoring and reporting requirements

The Authority is also proposing to create a wastewater standard, under section 138 of the Water Services Act 2021, that will set out what monitoring and reporting requirements apply for overflows from wastewater networks.

#### Monitoring

Monitoring arrangements depend on the type of overflow point. As a minimum, operators would be required to have telemetric monitoring for:

- all engineered overflow points or discharge points that are classified as high risk in wastewater risk management plans;
- all new constructed overflow points and pump stations; and
- all uncontrolled discharge points (using manhole sensors) where there are high frequency overflows.

While installing telemetry at all overflow points is best practice, this may not be immediately feasible from a financial and practical perspective. To reflect this, the Authority proposes staggering the telemetry installation requirements, with high-risk overflows requiring monitoring to be installed sooner.

Reporting requirements are also influenced by the risk assessment of overflows. Public reporting – particularly following overflow events – is critical to improving public transparency through having readily accessible information about overflows and the impacts on recreation and food gathering. Longer-term, after-the-fact reporting supports regional councils, alongside the Authority, to understand where overflows occur and what causes them. In the longer term, this information may be used to set targets, to compel network operators to reduce overflows over time.

#### Reporting

Reporting is separated into first response and follow-up reporting.

First response reporting refers to the information that is important for the public health of the community immediately affected by the overflow. This includes information about the time and extent of the overflow, alongside any public health warnings. To ensure the information is available to the affected community at the time they need it, this information should be shared on a publicly accessible website such as the council's website or an online platform such as SafeSwim. This information should be accompanied by public health information (for example, signage) at the site of the overflow, as well as engaging with the local Medical Officer of Health. The following timeframes apply for first response reporting:

- For overflows categorised as high risk: within 2 hours of the event.
- For overflows categorised as medium risk: within 24 hours of the event.
- For overflows categorised as low risk: within 48 hours of the event.

Follow-up reporting is intended to demonstrate how the overflow was managed. This also includes an assessment of the public health and environmental impact of the overflow. As with first response reporting, this should be shared on a publicly accessible website. It should also be provided directly to the relevant regional council, alongside mana whenua and any community groups with a direct interest. This reporting must be completed within two weeks of the overflow event being resolved. If an overflow event lasts more than two weeks, then updates are required to be provided every two weeks following the approach outlined under the first response reporting.

#### We would like your feedback on the following questions:

- What matters should be covered in guidance material to support monitoring and reporting requirements?
- Do you support establishing a framework that determines how overflows are managed based on risk?

## 10. Arrangements for wastewater treatment plants operating on expired consents under section 124 of the Resource Management Act 1991

Approximately 20 percent of wastewater treatment plants are operating under expired consents. Treatment plants can do so for an undefined period under section 124 of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA), provided an application to renew their consent was lodged within a specified timeframe.

Plants currently operate on an expired consent for an average of five years, with one operating on an expired consent for 24 years.

The Local Government (Water Services) Bill includes changes to the RMA which, if enacted, would allow a time limit to be placed on the period that a wastewater treatment plant may operate on an expired consent under section 124. This is because once wastewater standards are set, the treatment requirements for a plant will be certain and the network operator will be able to engage with its community about the options, plan for, and fund any necessary upgrades.

The Authority proposes that a wastewater treatment plant may only operate on an expired consent under section 124 for a maximum of 2 years. The standards would specify that this arrangement will not commence for 5 years, to give those territorial authorities with plants on expired consents time to plan for and fund the necessary upgrades.

### **We would like your feedback on the following questions:**

- How long should wastewater treatment plants be able to operate under section 124 of the RMA once wastewater standards have been set?



## Appendix One: Glossary

Term	Definition and Source
<b>Application Method</b>	<p>The specific technique or approach used to apply a substance, treatment, or technology to a wastewater system. This includes the methods, equipment, and procedures employed to achieve the desired treatment or effect, ensuring efficiency, effectiveness, and compliance with relevant Standards. Application methodologies may vary depending on the treatment type, such as chemical addition, filtration, or biological processes, and are designed to optimize the removal or reduction of pollutants.</p> <p>Source: United States Environmental Protection Agency</p>
<b>Assimilative Capacity</b>	<p>The maximum loading rate of a particular pollutant that can be tolerated or processed by the receiving environment without causing significant degradation to the quality of the ecosystem and hence the community values it supports.</p> <p>Source: Australian and New Zealand Guidelines for Fresh and Marine Water Quality</p>
<b>Baseline Assessment</b>	<p>An initial evaluation or desktop exercise conducted to identify and assess potential sites suitable for the application of treated wastewater. This assessment typically involves reviewing high level existing environmental, geological, and land use information to determine the suitability of land parcel for wastewater discharge, without the need for immediate site-specific assessment that would require fieldwork i.e. a first qualitative base for a proposed/potential site.</p> <p>Source: Discharge to Land Technical Report (2025)</p>
<b>Biosolids</b>	<p>Solids or semi-solids (sludge) from the wastewater treatment process, which have been physically and/or chemically treated to produce a semi-solid, nutrient-rich product.</p> <p>Source: Network Environmental Performance Measures and Guide 2024</p>
<b>Bypass</b>	<p><b>Proposed definition</b></p> <p>An intentional diversion of partially treated wastewater from a portion of the treatment facility. A bypass may also occur in a controlled way if operators need to release to shut down equipment for repairs, and there is no way to reroute the wastewater. Consents may provide specific timings, frequencies, circumstances and reporting requirements.</p>
<b>Contaminant</b>	<p>Any substance (including heavy metals, organic compounds and micro-organisms) that, either by itself or in combination with other substances, when discharged onto or into land or water, changes or is likely to change the physical, chemical or biological condition of that land or water.</p> <p>Source: Resource Management Act 1991</p>
<b>Controlled Activity</b>	<p>Activities described by section 87A(2) of the RMA which require a resource consent from the Regional Council.</p> <p>Source: Resource Management Act 1991</p>
<b>Discharge</b>	<p>Volume of treated wastewater that is released from a wastewater treatment plant into the receiving environment.</p> <p>Source: Discharge to Land Technical Report</p>
<b>Dilution Ratio</b>	<p>Ratio of receiving environment flowrate/volume to wastewater discharge flowrate/volume. A measure of extent of dilution that takes place within the receiving environment.</p> <p>Source: Discharge to Water Technical Report</p>



<b>Overflows</b>	<p><b>Proposed definition</b></p> <p>Instances where untreated or partially treated wastewater (or stormwater contaminated with wastewater) spills, surcharges, discharges or otherwise escapes from a wastewater network to the external environment. This may be due to different causes and may be released via either constructed (engineered) or unconstructed overflow points. Engineered overflow points are designed and intended to act as an emergency relief valve during instances of capacity overload in the network, whereas unconstructed overflow points are not (but inadvertently performs this function).</p> <p>Source: Network Environmental Performance Measures and Guide 2024</p>
<b>Pathogens</b>	<p>Disease-causing micro-organisms such as certain bacteria, viruses and parasites.</p> <p>Source: Discharge to Water Technical Report</p>
<b>Periphyton</b>	<p>A group of organisms in aquatic environments specialised to live on and exploit much larger (usually inert) surfaces. Groups of organisms include fungi, bacteria, protozoa, and algae. The most conspicuous group is the algae and this group is usually the focus of most studies of periphyton.</p> <p>Source: New Zealand Periphyton Guideline 2000</p>
<b>Primary treatment</b>	<p>The separation of suspended material from wastewater in septic tanks, primary settling chambers, or other structures, before effluent discharge to either a secondary treatment process, or to a land application system.</p> <p>Source: AS/NZS 1547:2012</p>
<b>Quantitative Microbial Risk Assessment</b>	<p>A quantitative way of estimating the health risk to people who are swimming in and consuming raw shellfish harvested from waters which are near sources of microbial contamination such as river plumes and wastewater outfalls.</p> <p>Source: NIWA Microbial Monitoring factsheet</p>
<b>Receiving Environment</b>	<p>Any waterbody receiving discharge from a wastewater treatment plant.</p> <p>Source: Adapted from the National Policy Statement on Freshwater Management</p>
<b>Secondary treatment</b>	<p>Aerobic biological processing and settling or filtering of effluent received from a primary treatment unit.</p> <p>Source: AS/NZS 1547:2012</p>
<b>Wāhi tapu</b>	<p>Sacred place, sacred site – a place subject to long-term ritual restrictions on access or use, i.e. a burial ground, a battle site or a place where tapu objects were placed</p> <p>Source: Te Aka Māori dictionary</p>

## Appendix Two: Relationship with Local Water Done Well and Local Government (Water Services) Bill

As part of its Local Water Done Well policy programme, the Government has introduced the Local Government (Water Services) Bill (the Bill) into Parliament to propose changes to how water services are delivered in New Zealand. You can find more detail about the Bill [here](#).

This Bill includes proposals to change the legislative arrangements that apply to wastewater standards in both the Water Services Act 2021 and the Resource Management Act 1991. The main proposed areas of change that relate to this discussion document are:

Area of Change	Description
<b>A single national standard to be applied in resource consents (with a limited set of exceptions)</b>	<p>Changes are proposed to the Resource Management Act 1991 providing that, where a wastewater environmental performance standard is made, a consent authority (regional council) may not grant a resource consent contrary to the standard and must include conditions that are <i>no more or less restrictive</i> than is necessary to give effect to the standard unless an “exception” applies. This establishes an absolute standard, for the matters that the standard covers.</p> <p>Regional councils will continue to be responsible for wastewater discharge consenting but will be required to apply the wastewater standards through consent conditions and be responsible for enforcing consent compliance.</p>
<b>Exceptions regime</b>	<p>While wastewater standards are intended to create certainty and national consistency, there will be cases where a national standard may be inappropriate. Exceptions (for example, the discharge to water standard not applying for discharges to natural wetlands) will be a component of a standard and developed and enacted through the same process as wastewater standards. In situations where an exception applies, the existing resource consent process is reverted to. This means regional councils determine consent conditions, as well as monitoring and reporting requirements, alongside consultation with the community.</p>
<b>Minimum consent duration</b>	<p>Shorter consent timeframes create uncertainty and can compromise the ability to take an affordable long-term investment approach. Where wastewater infrastructure has been renewed or upgraded to meet the new wastewater standards, it is proposed that a 35-year consent duration will apply.</p>
<b>Periodic review of standards</b>	<p>Wastewater standards will require periodic review to enable risks to receiving environments or people to be managed, and to take advantage of new technology. Changes to standards will apply at the start of the new consenting cycle.</p> <p>The Bill proposes changes to section 128 of the Resource Management Act 1991, so that the making or amendment of a wastewater environmental performance standard is a potential trigger for a review of resource consent conditions.</p>
<b>Standards may include activity status</b>	<p>Wastewater standards will be able to set the consenting status of an activity – for example, that aspects of wastewater management are a discretionary or controlled activity. This is intended to create a consistent approach to how consenting authorities consider certain activities or discharges from wastewater networks.</p>
<b>Standards will take precedence over national directions and plans</b>	<p>Where there is any inconsistency between a wastewater standard and a national direction or plan made under the RMA, the wastewater environmental performance standard will prevail.</p>
<b>Standards will be made by Order in Council</b>	<p>Wastewater standards will be enacted through regulations made by Order in Council on the recommendation of the Minister of Local Government. A Regulatory Impact Statement is prepared and considered alongside proposed wastewater standards, to ensure the costs and benefits are clearly understood.</p>

<b>Change in approach to Te Mana o te Wai</b>	Existing requirements in the Act for decision-makers to give effect to Te Mana o te Wai will be replaced with a requirement to take account of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management and other relevant national directions and regional plans that relate to freshwater when exercising their functions.
<b>Infrastructure design solutions</b>	<p>The Authority will be able to set infrastructure and operating requirements for wastewater treatment plants that, if met, will result in faster consenting processes (for example, via controlled activity status).</p> <p>An infrastructure design solution would specify most of the consent requirements for the infrastructure, and function as a design solution. Over time, this will enable network operators to standardise the design and procurement of infrastructure, and enable modular, off-the-shelf solutions to be installed.</p> <p>Proposed law changes will enable the Authority to develop infrastructure design solutions as part of the implementation of wastewater standards. These are initially likely to focus on small treatment plants. Proposals for infrastructure design solutions will be publicly consulted on.</p>

The Bill was introduced in December 2024 to implement the proposed changes and is progressing through the select committee process. On current timing, the Bill is expected to be enacted in mid-2025. Feedback that relates to the proposed changes to legislation governing wastewater standards should be separately directed through the select committee process, which is led by the Department of Internal Affairs.

#### **Arrangements for resource consents expiring in the short-term**

Many territorial authorities will have wastewater treatment plants with resource consents that will expire in the period following enactment of wastewater standards. The Bill includes arrangements to extend existing resource consents, to expire two years following the commencement of the Bill. This will give councils time to plan for how standards will affect re-consenting decisions for wastewater infrastructure, alongside any required upgrades or renewals.

The detail about transition arrangements for wastewater standards is outlined in the Bill and complementary documents.

## Appendix Three: Consultation questions

### We would like your feedback on the following questions:

#### General

- Do you agree with the areas the first set of standards are proposed to cover?
- What areas should we prioritise to introduce wastewater standards in future?
- What topics should we cover in the guidance material to support implementation of the standards?
- Are there particular groups we should work with to develop guidance and if so, who?
- How should factors such as climate change, population growth, or consumer complaints be addressed when considering a 35-year consent term?

#### Discharge to Water

- How should we consider checks and balances to protect against situations where the degree of microbial contamination may change throughout the duration of a consent?

#### Clarification to the above question

Please provide feedback on any ways we might improve the proposal to require a QMRA in specific circumstances as part of the standards regime to best protect public health.

- Do you have any feedback on whether there is any way we might improve the proposal to require a QMRA in specific circumstances as part of the standards regime to best protect public health?
- Are the areas for exceptions appropriate to manage the impacts of discharges and do you anticipate implementation challenges?
- How should the exceptions be further defined to ensure there are no unintended consequences?
- Are the treatment limits, and monitoring and reporting requirements proportionate to the potential impacts of the different discharge scenarios?
- What benefits and challenges do you anticipate in implementing the proposed approach? Are there particular matters that could be addressed through guidance material?
- How should we define small plants and what changes to the default standards should apply to them?
- What feedback do you have for managing periphyton in hard bottomed or rocky streams or rivers?
- What detail should be covered in guidance to support implementing this approach for managing periphyton?

#### Discharge to Land

- Are the proposed parameters appropriate to manage the impact of wastewater discharges to land?
- What benefits and challenges do you anticipate in implementing the proposed approach? Are there other particular matters that could be addressed through guidance material?

- Are the monitoring and reporting requirements proportionate to the potential impacts of the different discharge scenarios?

#### Beneficial Reuse of Biosolids

- What matters of control or restricted discretion should sit with consenting authorities to manage the reuse of biosolids?
- What should the permitted activity standards include?
- How should contaminants of emerging concern in biosolids be addressed in the short-term?

#### Overflows and Bypasses

- Is the current definition of overflow fit-for-purpose, and if not, what changes do you suggest?
- Does the proposed definition of bypasses adequately cover these situations, and if not, what changes do you suggest?
- How should Wastewater Risk Management Plans relate to existing risk management planning tools, and if the Local Government (Water Services) Bill proceeds, stormwater risk management plans?
- What should be covered in guidance to support developing wastewater risk management plans?
- We understand wastewater risk management plans are already required in some regions – what approaches have worked well and where is there room for improvement?
- How should Wastewater Risk Management Plans interact with the proposed consenting pathways for overflows and bypasses?
- Do you support setting all wastewater network overflows as controlled activity?
- What matters of control should remain with consenting authorities to reduce the impact and frequency of overflows and bypasses?
- Are there examples of existing approaches to managing overflows that would work well as matters of control?
- What other factors need to be considered when making overflows and bypasses a controlled activity? What matters would be helpful to address through guidance?
- What transition arrangements should apply for scenarios where Regional Councils already have consenting pathways for overflows?
- What matters should be covered in guidance material to support monitoring and reporting requirements?
- Do you support establishing a framework that determines how overflows are managed based on risk?

#### Arrangements for wastewater treatment plants operating on section 124, Resource Management Act 1991

- How long should wastewater treatment plants be able to operate under section 124 of the RMA once wastewater standards have been set?

## Appendix Four: Detail of the proposed approach for discharges to land

This section sets out detail of the proposed framework for discharging treated wastewater to land, including matters to be considered when determining whether to discharge to a proposed site and the numeric limits for the parameters covered by the proposed standard.

Further detail on how to implement the discharge to land standard will be set out in guidance material, to be released by the Water Services Authority once standards are enacted. Guidance will be tailored to support wastewater treatment plant operators as well as consenting authorities.

To determine whether treated wastewater can be discharged to land and what aspects of the discharge to land standard apply, the following process must be followed:

1. Baseline assessment: specific requirements will be set out in guidance to accompany the standards and are including but not limited to:
  - a. Soil moisture assessment (e.g., to assess field capacity and seasonal variability)
  - b. Existing desktop information:
    - i. Site physical attributes (e.g., topography and whether a sufficient area of land is available)
    - ii. Existing groundwater data and models (to understand depth, quality, flow direction, seasonal variation and sensitivity)
    - iii. Available soil data (to understand soil type and drainage capacity)
    - iv. Underlying geology
    - v. Site contamination history
    - vi. Current and proposed land use with the application area
    - vii. Potential receptors, proximity and sensitivity (including environmental, social, cultural and to the built environment)
  - c. Where insufficient information is available via desktop research, conduct a field-based investigation.
2. Risk screening, to assign a corresponding risk category: this involves applying a qualitative risk assessment tool, to identify pathways for contaminants (Total nitrogen, Total phosphorous and *E. coli*) to reach a receptor as a result of the discharge. Guidance accompanying the standards (to be published once the standards are enacted) will include a list of pathways for contamination to ensure the quality of risk assessments is consistent. This includes considering:
  - a. Environmental risk: groundwater depth and its proximity from the site boundary, and the nature of receptors within 100m of a site boundary.
  - b. Public health risk: whether the site is near –
    - i. a primary contact recreation within immediate receiving water (surface water)
    - ii. an area people can walk past an application area with sub-surface drip irrigation
    - iii. a drinking water protection zone
    - iv. a location of domestic private bores.
  - c. Social risk: primarily, amenity values and cultural considerations.

3. **Site-specific assessment:** this involves a site-specific check of key factors, to understand the capability of the site and what mitigation measures are appropriate. This includes considering:
- a. the application method (for example, whether a sub-surface drip irrigator or low-pressure spray)
  - b. the degree and type of vegetation cover
  - c. a groundwater assessment: to confirm the flow direction, quality and depth of groundwater, and to install groundwater monitoring wells
  - d. a soil assessment: undertaken by a suitably qualified and experienced person, to address the following –
    - i. hydraulic conductivity
    - ii. water holding capacity
    - iii. high risk soils, or soils classified as Category 5 and 6 in AS/NZS1547:2012
    - iv. Existing nutrient concentrations and potential cumulative effects including but not limited to: Total Phosphorus, Olsen P, Total nitrogen, TKN, ammonium-N, Nitrate-N, Exchangeable cations, pH.

The site-specific assessment should also involve considering what mitigation or management approaches are necessary to reduce risk, for example:

- a. buffer zones and planting
- b. monitoring discharge volumes and quality
- c. irrigation scheduling
- d. management of spray draft/odour
- e. vegetation management and monitoring
- f. public access requirements
- g. irrigation system maintenance
- h. contingency plans
- i. receiving environment monitoring
- j. periodic Operation and Maintenance Plan reviews
- k. alternate potable well supply.

The table below outlines how factors are considered in the site-specific assessment and what risk category corresponds with. Where between categories, it is recommended the most conservative (highest) category is applied to the loading rate matrix.

**Factors considered in the site-specific assessment for potential discharges to land:**

	Category 1	Category 2	Category 3	Category 4	Category 5
<b>Hydraulic conductivity</b>	Moderate	Moderate to rapid	Slow draining	Rapid draining	Poorly drained, saturated soil
<b>Soil type and suitability</b>	Sandy loam, loam, silt loam	Sand, loamy sand	Fine grained – clay loam, silty clay loam	Course granular soil	High risk soils, i.e., heavy clays, peat, soils classified as Category 5 and 6 in AS/NZS 1547:2012
<b>Land use</b>	Suitable for nutrient removal by cropping	Suitable for nutrient removal by cropping	Permanent ground cover	Permanent ground cover	Permanent ground cover
<b>Topography</b>	Low relief <10-degree slopes	Low relief <10-degree slopes	Slopes up to 17 degrees	Slopes up to 17 degrees	Slopes > 17 degrees
<b>Depth to groundwater</b>	>10m	>10m	Between 5 and 10 m below ground level	Between 1 and 5m below ground level at times	Shallow /at ground level, <1m below ground level
<b>Natural hazards (e.g., flooding, land instability)</b>	Negligible risk	Low risk	Medium risk	High risk	Very high

## **UPDATE ON BATH STREET ENGAGEMENT AND DESIGN**

Department: Portfolio and Project Support Office

### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

- 1 The purpose of this report is to update Councillors on stakeholder feedback on the Bath Street design and Rainbow Crossings, following a report to Council in December 2024.
- 2 Changes have been made to the design presented to Council in 2024 due to the need to remain within the available \$1.5m budget. This includes removal of the rainbow crossings, reducing the amount of paving, planting and artistic lighting.

### **RECOMMENDATIONS**

That the Council:

- a) **Notes** the Update on Bath Street Engagement and Design report

### **BACKGROUND**

- 3 Staff presented the draft Bath Street upgrade plans to Council in December 2024. Council resolved the following:

Moved (Cr Mandy Mayhem/Cr Jim O'Malley):

That the Council:

- a) **Notes** the Bath Street Amenity Upgrade report.
- b) **Approves** the use of stock materials from other projects at no cost to the Bath St project in order to deliver a modest upgrade, while remaining in the \$1.5m budget set for the project.
- c) **Notes** staff would now develop a detailed design for Bath Street in consultation with all relevant stakeholders.
- d) **Notes** that any parking changes associated with the detailed design will be considered by the Hearings Panel in advance of above ground works beginning.

#### **Motion carried (CNL/2024/242)**

Moved (Cr Mandy Mayhem/Cr Jim O'Malley):

That the Council:

- e) **Confirms** the installation of a rainbow crossing or crossings in Bath Street/George Street, subject to budget; and
- f) **Requests** a report on the detailed design of the rainbow crossing to either Infrastructure Services Committee or Council as soon as possible in 2025.

**Motion carried (CNL/2024/243)** with Cr Bill Acklin voting against

## DISCUSSION

- 4 Following the Council meeting of December 2024, staff have worked on refining the design based on updated pricing from contractors and feedback from stakeholders.

### Reduced scope

- 5 Staff received pricing for the Bath Street design as presented to Council in December 2024. The cost estimate from the contractor was higher than the budget of \$1.5 million. Staff went through a process of descoping the design to still achieve a balance between functionality, enhanced amenity, cultural narrative, and cost.
- 6 The descoping of the works in comparison to the plan presented to Council in December 2024 includes:
  - A reduction of the paved areas by around 60% and refocusing paving around the entrances and seating/outdoor spaces opposite the food and beverage businesses
  - A reduction in the amount of proposed artistic lighting projections
  - Re-use of stock light poles rather than purchasing new
  - A reduction of the amount of planting
  - Removal of the Rainbow Crossings from the Bath St works (discussed further below)
- 7 After professional fees, including the original concept design and the updated (descoped) design, the remaining budget for physical above-ground works is approximately \$1.1 million.
- 8 Staff are confident the descoped design can be achieved if no unforeseen ground conditions or delays are encountered (e.g., archaeological discoveries). There remains a risk that should unforeseen issues arise, further descoping of the design may be necessary to enable the project to remain with the available budget.

### Public feedback

- 9 The updated design was included in the February Bath St newsletter noting feedback was sought on the design and inviting those interested to register for an update hui. There were corresponding social media posts on Facebook and LinkedIn.



- 10 The hardcopy newsletter was sent to 103 businesses and 44 property owners and an electronic version emailed to 55 businesses and 13 property owners.
- 11 Four written submissions were received. One was opposed to the Bath St works entirely, preferring to see budget allocated to the Octagon. Two suggested removal of the rainbow crossings (but no other changes to the proposed design), and one fully supported the rainbow crossings and Bath St design.
- 12 Some verbal feedback was given expressing concern over the loss of two carparks in Bath Street, however this did not feature in written submissions. Mitigation for the loss of the two carparks through the provision of additional variable time parking on George Street (outside the Civic Centre) will be consulted on in May.
- 13 Aside of the cost-related scope changes discussed above, no changes to the design are proposed following the public feedback received.

#### **The Rainbow Crossings**

- 14 Following the December 2024 Council meeting, staff were asked to engage directly with the disability sector and ensure NZTA were comfortable with a revised design of the proposed rainbow crossing.
- 15 A constructive meeting was held between the project designers and representatives of the disability sector in December 2024. Further time is required to refine these designs and undertake further engagement with the disability sector and Rainbow community to ensure the kaupapa and mana of the project remain intact and that concerns raised by the disability community have been adequately addressed.
- 16 It is not possible to deliver the rainbow crossings as part of the Bath Street project due to the budget envelope. The estimated cost to install the rainbow crossings as currently designed is \$279,000.
- 17 Staff will continue to explore opportunities to install the crossings when undertaking other roading infrastructure upgrades in the immediate vicinity. An example of this is the planned road surface rehabilitation in the section of George Street between Moray Place and the Octagon, in the 2025-26 year.
- 18 Once a final design for the rainbow crossings has been agreed with NZTA and the disability and rainbow communities, a report will be presented to Council for consideration. This is expected to be towards the end of 2025.

#### **OPTIONS**

- 19 No options are presented.

#### **NEXT STEPS**

- 20 Staff will implement the attached design, noting further scope reductions may be required to remain in the \$1.5m budget if unforeseen conditions arise.
- 21 A report will be brought back to update Council on the designs and costs for the rainbow crossings, as per the December 2024 resolution.

## Signatories

Author:	Glen Hazelton - Project Director, CCP and Major Projects
Authoriser:	Scott MacLean - General Manager, Climate and City Growth

## Attachments

	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page</b>
<a href="#">↓A</a>	Revised plan	177

## SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

### ***Fit with purpose of Local Government***

This decision enables democratic local decision making and action by, and on behalf of communities.

This decision promotes the social well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

This decision promotes the economic well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

This decision promotes the environmental well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

This decision promotes the cultural well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

### ***Fit with strategic framework***

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Economic Development Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Environment Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arts and Culture Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3 Waters Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Future Development Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Integrated Transport Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Parks and Recreation Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

The Bath Street amenity upgrade contributes to key elements of Council's Strategic Framework.

### ***Māori Impact Statement***

There has been a partnership with mana whenua to develop the proposed design.

### ***Sustainability***

Sustainability has been forefront in the design approach to Bath Street.

### ***Zero carbon***

During construction emissions are likely to increase, but over the long term a more pedestrian friendly central city could contribute to reducing emissions.

### ***LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy***

The Bath Street project is included in the Annual Plan and the Central City Plan is included in the LTP.

### ***Financial considerations***

There is a budget of \$1.5 million to deliver the above-ground work in Bath Street.

### ***Significance***

This decision is considered low in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

### ***Engagement – external***

There has been external engagement with stakeholders as detailed in the report.

### ***Engagement - internal***

The design team has worked closely with teams across the DCC to develop the plan.

## SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

### ***Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.***

The main risk identified relates to public reaction to the rainbow crossing and the potential for more abuse being directed to members of the LGBTQIA+ community as a result of debate/disagreement around the project. The design team will work with Communications on a plan for releasing this information.


### ***Conflict of Interest***

There are no identified conflicts of interest.

### ***Community Boards***

There will be interest from all parts of the city, but no specific matters identified for Community Boards.



DESIGNED		No.	AMENDMENT	DATE	No.	AMENDMENT	DATE	Bath St - Concept Plan - for parking layout	<div>DUNEDIN CITY COUNCIL</div> <div>kaunihera a-rohe o Ōtepoti</div>	NOTE: All quantities and measurements are approximations.	
DRAWN											
CHECKED										DATE: 16 04 2025	
APPROVED										SCALE: 1:500	



## **REVIEW OF ENTERPRISE DUNEDIN UPDATE REPORT**

Department: Corporate Policy

### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

- 1 The purpose of this report is to provide a summary of the work undertaken to date on the review of Enterprise Dunedin.
- 2 The report outlines the approach being taken to review Enterprise Dunedin.

### **RECOMMENDATIONS**

That the Council:

- a) **Notes** the content report.

### **BACKGROUND**

- 3 On the 25th of November 2024 Council approved that a review of Enterprise Dunedin be undertaken.

*Moved (Cr Andrew Whiley/Cr Sophie Barker):*

That the Council:

- a) **Directs** the CEO to review the operation of Enterprise Dunedin.

#### **Division**

The Council voted by division

For: Crs Bill Acklin, Sophie Barker, Kevin Gilbert, Cherry Lucas, Mandy Mayhem, Jim O'Malley, Lee Vandervis, Steve Walker, Brent Weatherall and Andrew Whiley (10).

Against: Crs David Benson-Pope, Christine Garey, Carmen Houlahan and Marie Laufiso (4).

Abstained: Nil

The division was declared CARRIED by 10 votes to 4.

**Motion carried (CNL/2024/235)**

*Moved (Cr Andrew Whiley/Cr Sophie Barker):*

That the Council:

- b) **Consults** with Dunedin stakeholders with a refresh of the previously commissioned 2018 Martin Jenkins Report as part of the Enterprise Dunedin review.
- c) **Presents** a report back to Council by 30 June 2025.

#### **Division**

The Council voted by division

For:	Crs Bill Acklin, Sophie Barker, Kevin Gilbert, Cherry Lucas, Mandy Mayhem, Jim O'Malley, Steve Walker, Brent Weatherall and Andrew Whiley (9).
Against:	Crs David Benson-Pope, Christine Garey, Carmen Houlahan, Marie Laufiso and Lee Vandervis (5).
Abstained:	Nil

The division was declared CARRIED by 9 votes to 5.

#### **Motion carried (CNL/2024/236)**

- 4 Following the Council resolution, DCC auditors advised that the timeline for the report should be extended until 30 July 2025 to avoid crossover with the 9 Year Plan consultation. This was agreed by the Chair of the Economic Development Committee and the CEO.
- 5 Ernst & Young (EY) was initially contacted to explore the feasibility of conducting the Enterprise Dunedin review alongside the Dunedin Venues Management Limited (DVML) review. The aim was to leverage information already gathered in that process.
- 6 Whilst EY proposed a comprehensive scope, the associated costs were deemed prohibitive by the Chair of the Economic Development Committee and staff were advised to revise the approach.

#### **Revised Approach – Phased Review**

- 7 To ensure a thorough yet cost-effective review, the scope has been divided into two phases:

**Phase 1:** Focuses on assessing previous reports, stakeholder consultations, and defining strategic priorities.

**Phase 2:** Will provide recommendations on governance, operational models, and implementation strategies.

#### **Phase 1 – Scope of Work**

- 8 The consultancy firm My Governance has been engaged to lead Phase 1 of the review. Their key tasks include:



- a. Document Review: Analysing key documents such as the Long-Term Plan (LTP), previous economic development (ED) strategies, and relevant reports.
- b. Stakeholder Engagement: Conducting interviews with key stakeholders, including Councillors.
- c. Issue Identification: Defining critical issues affecting Enterprise Dunedin.
- d. Stakeholder Workshop: Facilitating a workshop with a broad group of stakeholders in Dunedin.
- e. Current State Analysis: Assessing strengths, weaknesses, and opportunities.
- f. Strategic Direction Setting: Developing a draft ambition for the Dunedin City Council (DCC) and the region concerning Enterprise Dunedin, including:
  - i. Focus Areas
  - ii. Priorities
  - iii. Mandate
- g. Reporting & Recommendations: Drafting a report with recommendations and next steps.

**Phase 1 - Deliverables:**

- a. Executive Summary
- b. Terms of Reference
- c. Stakeholder Engagement Summary
- d. Background and Current State Assessment
- e. Available Options Analysis
- f. Recommendations

**Phase 2 – Governance and Operational Review**

- 9 Phase 2 will provide an analysis of governance structures and operational frameworks for consideration. The review will cover:
  - a. Governance Framework
  - b. Operating Model Assessment
  - c. Implementation Plan
  - d. Communications Strategy
- 10 This phased approach ensures a structured, data-driven evaluation of Enterprise Dunedin, allowing for well-informed decision-making regarding its future direction.
- 11 Phase 1 is now underway, with initial meetings already held with some of the key stakeholders. A broader group of local and regional stakeholders have been invited to participate in the review, either online or in person, and at workshops scheduled for the 4<sup>th</sup> and 5<sup>th</sup> of June.
- 12 Phase 2 will be contracted as Phase 1 nears completion.
- 13 The final report and recommendations will be presented to Council at its meeting on 30 July 2025.

### Signatories

Authoriser:	Nicola Morand - Manahautū (General Manager Policy and Partnerships)
-------------	---

### Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

## SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

### ***Fit with purpose of Local Government***

This decision enables democratic local decision making and action by, and on behalf of communities.  
This decision promotes the social well-being of communities in the present and for the future.  
This decision promotes the economic well-being of communities in the present and for the future.  
This decision promotes the environmental well-being of communities in the present and for the future.  
This decision promotes the cultural well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

### ***Fit with strategic framework***

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Economic Development Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Environment Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arts and Culture Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3 Waters Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Future Development Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Integrated Transport Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Parks and Recreation Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

### ***Māori Impact Statement***

Mana whenua are a partner and will be engaged as part of the consultation process with stakeholders.  
Te Taki Haruru as a strategic framework guiding Council will be considered as part of the review process.

### ***Sustainability***

No implications

### ***Zero carbon***

Some travel will be required from the consultants who are not based in Dunedin, however travel will align with other work in the area and consultations will also take place online. 2 trips are planned for Phase 1.

### ***LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy***

Implications will be dependent on any decisions made by Council following the review report.

### ***Financial considerations***

The cost for consultation for Phase 1 is unbudgeted but will be managed within the budget of Enterprise Dunedin. The cost for Phase 2 is not yet known.

### ***Significance***

While this report is for noting only the review ensures thorough engagement which will be reflected in the options and recommendations in July 2025.

## SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

### ***Engagement – external***

A wide range of stakeholders will be engaged for this review, including the business, tourism, hospitality sectors, CCOs, University of Otago, Te Pūkenga, CODE and other local institutions and agencies with an interest in Economic Development and Enterprise.

### ***Engagement - internal***

Councillors will be engaged throughout the process including the staff in Enterprise Dunedin and other areas of Council.

### ***Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.***

No implications

### ***Conflict of Interest***

No implications

### ***Community Boards***

No implications

## **GRANTS SUBCOMMITTEE - EXTERNAL REPRESENTATIVES**

Department: Corporate Policy

---

### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

- 1 The Grants Subcommittee has both elected representatives and non-Council appointed members.
- 2 Some of the non-Council members terms expired on 30 November 2024, coinciding with the expected completion of the grants review.
- 3 This report recommends extending the terms of current non-Council members until 30 November 2025 to ensure continuity into the next triennium.
- 4 Council will then initiate the process to appoint new non-Council members for the remainder of the review period.
- 5 As this is an administrative report, there are no options or summary of considerations.

### **RECOMMENDATIONS**

That the Council:

- a) **Extends** the term of the non-Council representatives until 30 November 2025 to maintain continuity.
- b) **Notes** the process to appoint new non-Council representatives will be undertaken before the extended terms expire.

### **DISCUSSION**

- 6 The Grants Subcommittee is responsible for allocating funds to community organisations under various funding schemes coordinated by Council. These schemes are either Council funded and/or funded by other organisations in accordance with their set criteria.
- 7 The Council administers more than 15 grant funding pools within its Community Events and Creative Partnership activities, along with additional grant funding through other Council activity groups. Due to the size and complexity of these grants, a stocktake and review are underway, aiming to consolidate and simplify grant pools and processes.
- 8 On 27 March 2023, the Council extended the terms of the appointed non-Council representatives on the Grants Subcommittee until 30 June 2024. This was further extended on 31 July 2024 until 30 November 2024. The current non-Council representatives are:

- Anna Parker and Jonathan Usher (Community Representatives)
- Hannah Molloy (Arts Representative)
- Currently vacant (Community Events Representative)
- Alister Robinson (Major Community and Premier Events Representative)
- Peter Hayden and Don Hunter (Creative NZ Representatives)

- 9 The Committee Structure and Delegations Manual also provides for the appointment of a mana whenua representative, selected by rūnaka. The current mana whenua representative is Adam Keane.
- 10 As the grants review is still in progress, it is recommended that the terms of the current non-Council representatives be extended until 30 November 2025 to ensure continuity for the incoming Council and during the review process.
- 11 The non-Council representatives have indicated their willingness to continue in their roles for the extended term.

#### NEXT STEPS

- 12 If approved, the non-Council representatives will be invited to remain on the subcommittee until 30 November 2025.
- 13 The process to appoint new non-Council representatives will be undertaken prior to the extended terms expiring.

#### Signatories

Author:	Nicola Morand - Manahautū (General Manager Policy and Partnerships)
Authoriser:	Sandy Graham - Chief Executive Officer

#### Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

## **HEARINGS COMMITTEE RECOMMENDATIONS ON WASTE MANAGEMENT AND MINIMISATION PLAN 2025**

Department: Civic

---

### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

- 1 This report presents the recommendations of the Hearings Committee (the Committee) on the amended Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2025 following public consultation.
- 2 This report also summarises the requirements under the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 for the Dunedin City Council in reviewing its Waste Minimisation and Management Plan 2020. The subsequent Draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2025 (Draft WMMP 2025) has been informed by the Otago Regional Waste Assessment 2023, stakeholder engagement, public consultation, Dunedin's Zero Carbon Plan 2030 and the national waste strategy.
- 3 This report provides the summarised feedback received from submitters who participated in the Special Consultative Procedure on the Draft WMMP 2025 from 30 January to 28 February 2025.
- 4 In response to submissions, this report recommends a further amendment to the Draft WMMP prior to adoption (Attachment A).
- 5 16 submissions were received during public consultation for the Draft WMMP 2025.
- 6 86% of the submissions received were overall supportive for the Draft WMMP 2025.
- 7 Central Government has released a new national Waste and Resource Efficiency Strategy, which we are legislatively required to give regard to in our WMMP, also leading to recommended amendments to the Draft WMMP 2025.

### **RECOMMENDATIONS**

That the Council:

- a) **Adopts** the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2025, as amended (Attachment A).
- b) **Approves** a review of the Waste Minimisation Grants Framework to be completed in time for the 2026/27 Financial Year.
- c) **Notes** the Summary of Results from Submissions and the Summary of Recommendations from the Hearings Committee (Attachment B and C).
- d) **Notes** that the Hearings Committee has heard and considered submissions on the Draft WMMP 2025.

- e) **Notes** the minutes of the Hearings Committee (Attachment D).

## **BACKGROUND**

- 8 The Waste Minimisation Act 2008 (WMA) requires Territorial Authorities to review their WMMP at intervals of not more than six years.
- 9 Council's current WMMP 2020 was adopted in May 2020 and was informed by the Waste Assessment 2018 and stakeholder engagement.
- 10 Council has the option to either retain the existing WMMP without changes, amend the existing WMMP, or revoke and replace the WMMP entirely.
- 11 The Infrastructure Services Committee resolved to proceed with an amendment to the existing Dunedin WMMP on 15 August 2023 (ISC/2023/035). Following this, a Steering Group including mana whenua representatives was established, and early stakeholder engagement was carried out to inform the Draft WMMP 2025.
- 12 The first Draft WMMP 2025 was presented to Council on 30 October 2024 and approved for public consultation following the Special Consultation Procedure alongside the 9 Year Plan. On 28 January 2025 Council approved revised consultation dates from 30 January to 28 February 2025.
- 13 Council's final Draft WMMP 2025 (Attachment A) has been prepared in accordance with the Waste Minimisation Act (WMA) Part 4: Responsibilities of territorial authorities in relation to waste management and minimisation. In particular:
- Section 43: Waste Management and Minimisation Plans
  - Section 44: Requirements when preparing, amending, or revoking plans
  - Section 50: Review of waste management and minimisation plans
  - Section 51: Requirements for waste assessment

### **The Planning Process**

- 14 The WMMP Steering Group consisting of Waste and Environmental Solutions staff, Zero Carbon staff, mana whenua representatives, and Councillors O'Malley and Weatherall developed the Draft WMMP 2025 drawing on information and data gathered for the Waste Assessment (WA) 2023, Dunedin's Zero Carbon Plan 2030, and external stakeholder engagement.
- 15 Four external stakeholder engagement workshops were held, focussing on community and not-for-profit organisations, construction and demolition, private waste companies, and businesses. These were attended by approximately 120 people.
- 16 Further external engagement was carried out for Community Board members, the tertiary precinct, the Zero Carbon Alliance, two workshops with Councillors (1 August 2024 and 9 October 2024), and a Councillor meeting on 8 October 2024.



17 The WA 2023 followed the process prescribed in the WMA s(51) Requirements for waste assessment, and took a regional approach.

18 For the WA 2023, the most reliable data and information relates to services and facilities provided by DCC. It is more difficult to obtain data and information from private waste service providers due to issues around commercial sensitivity. The DCC data and the available data from private waste service providers informed the drafting of the WMMP 2025.

## 19 **Fit with Waste Futures**

The Draft WMMP 2025 complements the Waste Futures programme by containing actions that are part of the Waste Futures work programme such as developing resource recovery infrastructure to create more local capability. The WMMP is a legislative requirement, while Waste Futures is the work programme that is achieving the projects encompassed.

## 20 **The Consultation Process**

### **Media Placements Advertising the Public Consultation**

21 Newspaper adverts: ODT 1, 15, 22 February, The Star 30 January, 13, 20 February.

22 ODT Online: (adverts shown in the digital ODT) 1 – 28 February, 124,935 impressions (this is how many times it was shown to viewers), 391 users clicked through to find out more about the consultation.

23 Facebook posts: 30 January, 14 February, 24 February, each boosted for maximum engagement.

24 Instagram posts: 30 January, 14 February, 24 February.

25 There was a total of 26,225 accounts that saw the content over the duration, and 689 engaged (i.e., liked, shared, reacted, or commented). 379 users clicked on the link to find out more about the consultation.

### **Consultation Outcomes**

26 A total of 16 submissions were received on the Draft WMMP 2025.

27 There was good support for most of the proposed changes with 86% giving overall support for the Draft WMMP 2025.

28 The submissions talked directly, or in part, to topics such as transfer stations, rural waste and services, kerbside services, waste minimisation grants, community outcomes and localism. The topics commented on are in the attached Summary of Results from Submissions (Attachment B) and associated recommendations in Attachment C.

29 An overview of topics that the submissions made direct comments to, and how frequently, is provided in Table 1 below.

30 At the Hearings, the Committee agreed to accept a late submission. This report, Table 1, Attachment B, and Attachment C have been updated since the Hearings to incorporate this submission.

- 31 Three people spoke at the Hearings for their submissions. The main topics discussed mostly aligned with those most frequently raised as shown in Table 1. The Hearings raised transfer stations/resource recovery parks, rural waste and services, waste minimisation grants, and agricultural waste. The minutes for the Hearings are provided in Attachment D.

*Table 1: A summary of topics that were commented upon in the submissions received for the Draft WMMP 2025.*

<b>Summary of Submissions</b>	
<b>Submission Topics</b>	<b>Frequency</b>
Transfer stations/Resource Recovery Parks	6
Kerbside services	5
Localism/community	5
Rural waste and services	4
Waste Minimisation Grants	4
Speed and efficiency	4
Agricultural waste	3
Vision	3
Construction and demolition	3
Liquid Paper Board (Tetrapaks)	2
Advocacy	2
Commercial waste	2
Regulation	2
Organic waste	2
Soft plastics	2
Waste to energy	1
Cost	1
Product stewardship	1
Education	1

### **For Noting**

- 32 Since the public consultation and drafting of the WMMP 2025, on 7 March 2025 a new national Waste Strategy was released from central government. The 'Waste and Resource Efficiency Strategy' replaced 'Te Rautaki Para | New Zealand waste strategy' adopted by the previous Government in March 2023.

## **DISCUSSION**

- 33 Amendments to the Draft WMMP 2025 have been proposed in Attachment A to reflect feedback received during submissions and hearings, and to give regard to the government's Waste and Resource Efficiency Strategy.

### **Committee Recommendations**

#### *Hearings and deliberations*

- 34 The Committee met on Tuesday 8 April, to consider submissions, hear from 3 submitters, and deliberate.
- 35 The Committee deliberated on all proposals, and recommended that the Council adopts the Draft WMMP 2025 with the amendments as per Attachment A. The Committee also recommended that the Waste Minimisation Grants Framework is reviewed to assign a budget to all waste levy funding to further enable community waste minimisation.

Moved (Cr Jim O'Malley/Cr Sophie Barker):

That the Committee:

- a) **Recommends** to Council that the Waste Minimisation Management Plan, as amended, be adopted.
- b) **Recommends** to Council that the Waste Minimisation Grants Framework be reviewed in time for the 2026/27 Financial Year.

**Motion carried (CH/2025/001)**

## **OPTIONS**

### **Option One – Recommended Option**

#### *Impact assessment*

- 36 It is recommended that Council adopt the final WMMP 2025 with the suggested amendments as shown in Attachment A.

#### *Zero carbon*

- City wide and DCC's greenhouse gas emissions are likely to decrease with this option, as many of the actions in the WMMP 2025 are also in the Zero Carbon Plan 2030, and would result in reducing emissions from solid waste.

#### *Advantages*

- The WMMP 2025 provides stronger direction and updated actions that account for work that has been completed or is underway.

- The amendments proposed give due consideration to community feedback received through the Special Public Consultation and hearings.

#### *Disadvantages*

- Existing funding provided by the Waste Levy may be insufficient to support all actions in the WMMP 2025.

### **Option Two – Status Quo**

#### Impact assessment

37 Adopt the final WMMP 2025 without amendment.

#### *Zero carbon*

- City wide and DCC's greenhouse gas emissions are likely to decrease with this option, as many of the actions in the WMMP 2025 are also in the Zero Carbon Plan 2030, and would result in reducing emissions from solid waste.

#### *Advantages*

- No changes would need to be made.

#### *Disadvantages*

- There is a risk the community will believe that their submissions on the Draft WMMP consultation have not been given due consideration with respect to communities being empowered to act locally.

### **NEXT STEPS**

38 Once adopted by Council, the WMMP 2025 will be prepared for final publication and distribution.

### **Signatories**

Author:	Jim O'Malley - Chairperson, Hearings Committee
Authoriser:	

### **Attachments**

	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page</b>
<a href="#">↓A</a>	Final Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2025 with amendments.	195
<a href="#">↓B</a>	Draft WMMP 2025 Public Consultation - Results from Submissions	236
<a href="#">↓C</a>	Summary of Recommendations from Public Consultation	239
<a href="#">↓D</a>	Hearings Committee Minutes - WMMP 2025	242

## SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

### ***Fit with purpose of Local Government***

This decision enables democratic local decision making and action by, and on behalf of communities. It also promotes the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

### ***Fit with strategic framework***

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Economic Development Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Environment Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arts and Culture Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
3 Waters Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Future Development Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Integrated Transport Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Parks and Recreation Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Dunedin's Zero Carbon Plan 2030.

### ***Māori Impact Statement***

The WMMP 2025 has been prepared with input from the Steering Group which included representatives of mana whenua, and the Māori Partnerships Team to ensure the work aligns with te ao Māori, Te Taki Haruru, and the Treaty of Waitangi.

### ***Sustainability***

The WMMP 2025 will enhance outcomes for the environment by reducing waste being sent to landfill and avoiding harm upon the environment.

### ***Zero carbon***

If adopted and implemented, the WMMP 2025 will reduce greenhouse gas emissions and progress Dunedin towards a circular economy.

### ***LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy***

The WMMP 2025 contains actions which seek funding through Annual Plans and/or Long Term Plan processes.

### ***Financial considerations***

The WMMP 2025 contains actions which seek funding through Annual Plans and/or Long Term Plan processes.

### ***Significance***

This decision is considered to be medium in regard to Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. Council has reviewed its WMMP and decided to amend it. This is not a new Plan.

## **SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS**

### ***Engagement – external***

In preparation of the WMMP 2025, external engagement was carried out with; community, non-profit organisations, commercial businesses, private waste companies, the construction and demolition sector, the Zero Carbon Alliance, Community Boards, the University of Otago, and Otago Polytechnic, and representatives from Ōtākou marae and Puketeraki marae.

### **Public Consultation Media Placements**

- 3 ODT Newspaper adverts
- 3 The Star adverts
- 3 Boosted Facebook posts
- 3 Instagram posts

There was a total of 26,225 accounts that saw the content over the duration, and 689 engaged (i.e. liked, shared, reacted or commented). 379 users clicked on the link to find out more about the consultation.

### ***Engagement - internal***

In preparation of the Draft WMMP 2025, internal engagement was carried out with Community Development, Events, City Development, Parks and Recreation, Building Services, City Planning, Corporate Policy, Māori Partnerships Team, Legal, Waste and Environmental Solutions, and the Zero Carbon team.

### ***Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.***

Following the Special Consultation Procedure is required for meeting our obligations as Territorial Authority under the WMA.

### ***Conflict of Interest***

There are no known conflicts of interest.

### ***Community Boards***

Community Boards had the opportunity to submit on the Draft WMMP 2025 during the special consultative procedure. The Waikouaiti Community Board and West Harbour Community Board submitted.



**Mahere Whakahaere me te Whakamōtio Para 2025**

**Draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan  
2025**

Draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2025

**Table of Contents**

Introduction .....	4
Acknowledgements.....	5
Executive summary.....	5
Objectives.....	5
The purpose of the Plan.....	6
What does this WMMP mean for you? .....	7
Summary of the waste situation .....	8
Quantity of waste to landfill .....	8
Composition of waste to landfill .....	8
Diversion potential.....	9
Sources of divertible materials .....	9
Ability of services and infrastructure .....	11
Summary of forecast future demand and gap analysis .....	11
Key Issues from Waste Assessment .....	11
Legislative and policy framework .....	12
DCC Strategic Context .....	12
The Treaty of Waitangi.....	13
Te ao Māori - the Māori worldview .....	13
Te Ao Tūroa – The Natural World: Dunedin’s Environment Strategy.....	13
Protecting public health.....	13
Guiding principles .....	15
Waste hierarchy .....	15
Leadership.....	15
Accessibility.....	16
Working locally and regionally.....	16
Diversify waste minimisation solutions .....	16
Developing the Action Plan.....	17
Engaging key sectors and stakeholders .....	17
Vision.....	<a href="#">17</a> <del>18</del>
Objectives .....	<a href="#">18</a> <del>19</del>
Targets .....	18
Work priorities for achieving the 2030 targets and actions .....	19
Performance standards.....	<a href="#">20</a> <del>19</del>
Action plan .....	<a href="#">20</a> <del>20</del>
Funding the Plan .....	20



Draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2025

Health and safety for implementation .....	21
Monitoring Progress and Reporting on Implementation .....	35
Continuing Improvement and Progress .....	36
Glossary .....	37
Appendix 1 .....	38
Waste Minimisation Grants Framework .....	38
Appendix 2 .....	41
Terms and Conditions of Using Kerbside Collection Services .....	41

DRAFT

## Draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2025

### **INTRODUCTION** **KUPU WHAKATAKI**

This Plan directs the development of a stronger, more positive, circular economy that fosters the health of the environment and our community (Figure 1).

It has been well established that the current linear system for production and consumption negatively impacts the environment, is wasteful, inequitable, and vulnerable to unforeseen future changes<sup>123</sup>. For this reason, New Zealand introduced the Waste Minimisation Act (WMA) in 2008. This legislation enables and requires the Dunedin City Council (DCC) to act in waste minimisation, and work to avoid harm to the environment. The DCC is similarly obliged to responsibly manage waste from a public health perspective.

The WMA requires territorial authorities to adopt a Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP), to direct how they will use waste levy funding received from the Ministry for Environment to achieve waste minimisation. This Plan gives the direction of DCC's leadership and work with partners, local communities, businesses, neighbouring regions and other stakeholders. Waste is not something that can be addressed by local government alone. Our economic system involves many parts and sectors, and each part needs to adapt for waste minimisation to be achieved.

Everyone can participate in change towards less waste. The DCC aims to help ease the community through the process with wide-ranging actions laid out in this Plan. From helping households make best use of their kerbside recycling and rubbish bin collection system, to assisting the region's construction and demolition industry both in waste diversion and in waste minimisation through thoughtful design.

This Plan is one part of a wider movement toward making waste reduction opportunities accessible to the community. It complements existing initiatives such as the work toward a safer tertiary area by Sophia Charter signatories and the city's Zero Carbon Plan 2030 which aims to reduce carbon emissions. It's community funding aspects support projects by local community groups and businesses. It upholds regional work for minimising waste through joint advocacy, developing consistency, shared resources, and gathering data to highlight key issues and provide for facts-based decision-making.

The ultimate outcome of minimising waste is the achievement of a circular system for producing and consuming, benefitting our health and well-being and that of the environment.

<sup>1</sup> Circle Economy Foundation (2023) 'The Circularity Gap Report', URL:<https://www.circularity-gap.world/2023>, accessed 18.06.2024.

<sup>2</sup> International Panel for Climate Change (2023) 'Climate Change 2023 Synthesis Report', URL: [IPCC\\_AR6\\_SYR\\_SPM.pdf](#), accessed 18.06.2024.

<sup>3</sup> Ministry for Environment (2022) 'Ōhanga āmiomio - Circular economy', URL: <https://environment.govt.nz/what-government-is-doing/areas-of-work/waste/ohanga-amiomio-circular-economy>, accessed 18.06.2024.

Draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2025

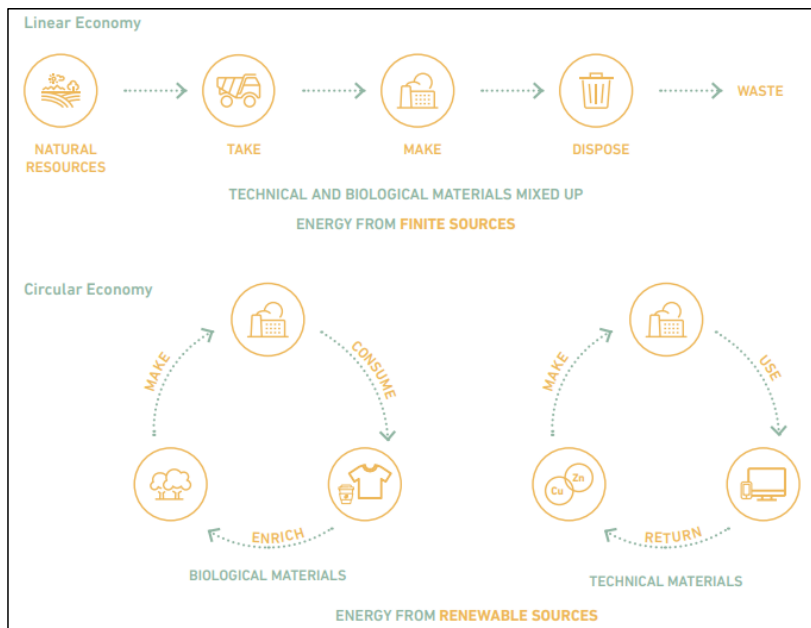


Figure 1: The current linear economy vs circular economy.

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**  
**KUPU WHAKAMIHI**

We would like to acknowledge the hard work, time, and thought that has been generously given to us for preparing this Plan. Thank you to the members on the Steering Group, including our mana whenua representatives, Marlene McDonald, Moana Wesley, and Donna Matahaere-Atariki, our elected Councillors, Brent Weatherall and Jim O'Malley. Also to everyone who attended our engagement workshops out of their own time, and gave their knowledge and let us pick their brains. Dunedin City Council staff and the Waste and Environmental Solutions team have been invaluable and enormously generous in their advice and assistance.

**EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**  
**WHAKARĀPOOTO MATUA**

The Dunedin City Council has developed a Waste Management and Minimisation Plan that sets a vision, objectives, targets, and actions to improve waste minimisation over the next six years. This WMMP takes an approach that includes collaborating with the other districts in Otago with the aim of making waste minimisation and management more cohesive, achievable, and effective in Otago. It also complements Dunedin's Zero Carbon 2030 Plan, [and and The Government's Waste and Resource Efficiency Strategy Te Rautaki Para—New Zealand's Waste Strategy](#). The vision for this Plan is: *Ōtepoti Dunedin is actively committed to preventing waste, reducing emissions, and building a circular economy to respect and protect people and the natural environment's mauri.*

**OBJECTIVES**

Objectives have been informed by the recurring themes which came from stakeholder engagement workshops and meetings for the review of the WMMP.

Draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2025

1. Circular economy – The top of the waste hierarchy will be prioritised in investment, design, and purchasing decisions.
2. Infrastructure and services – Improve resourcing of local infrastructure, and services to make good practice in waste minimisation convenient and easy.
3. Networking and collaboration – Enable wider collaboration with local community and business partners and with regional Territorial Authorities.
4. Education and communication - Provide waste minimisation education and communication to local community and business partners to enable best practice.
5. Advocacy, incentives and regulation – Using a variety of means to achieve waste minimisation best practice.
6. Data - Ensuring mechanisms are in place for tracking and reporting progress and to inform decision making.

This WMMP addresses the key issues identified in the Otago Regional Waste Assessment (2023) through these objectives and an Action Plan. The Action Plan was developed through engagement workshops and through analysis carried out in the Waste Assessment. The Action Plan describes the actions that will be carried out over the next six years, to achieve the waste minimisation and greenhouse gas emission reduction targets in this Plan.

The targets this Plan aims to achieve are:

**Target 1:** Waste generation: Reduce the amount of material entering the waste management system, by 10 % per person by 2030.

**Target 2:** Waste disposal: Reduce the amount of material that needs final disposal, by 30 % per person by 2030.

**Target 3:** Waste emissions: reduce the biogenic methane emissions from waste, by at least 30 % [by 2030](#).

These targets complement [The Government's Waste and Resource Efficiency Strategy by reflecting the outcomes it aims to achieve, Te Rautaki Para – New Zealand's Waste Strategy](#). They aim to reduce the quantity of waste being generated, being sent to landfill, and greenhouse gas emissions from waste.

Waste cannot be minimised by one organisation. It requires everyone to act and work together. This Plan includes actions that will improve collaboration across sectors and districts, and to develop networks to bring us closer to achieving a circular economy.

The purpose of the Plan

This Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP or the Plan) was informed by the Otago Regional Waste Assessment 2023 (Waste Assessment). The Plan sets out how Ōtepoti Dunedin will make change for waste minimisation, over the next six years, under the WMA. It complements [The Government's waste and resource efficiency strategy, Te Rautaki Para, New Zealand's Waste Strategy](#), and the Zero Carbon Plans that have been adopted nationally and in Ōtepoti Dunedin, and supports the goals of Te Ao Tūroa – Dunedin's Environment Strategy. The focus for this Plan is to:

Draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2025

- Develop diversion for and design out construction and demolition waste. This is also a priority in Ōtepoti Dunedin's Zero Carbon Plan 2030.
- Improve opportunities for community-based resource recovery – a community-based approach to resource recovery is often more effective and builds better social outcomes. This is also a priority in Ōtepoti Dunedin's Zero Carbon Plan 2030.
- Divert organics from landfill – Ōtepoti Dunedin is developing new composting infrastructure and services for diverting residential organic waste from landfill. This infrastructure has the potential to expand the diversion of organics further (e.g. from businesses and events).
- Take a regional approach to waste management and minimisation as opposed to focusing solely on Ōtepoti Dunedin.

**What does this WMMP mean for you?**

Table 1: Summary of changes anticipated from this Plan for residents and organisations.

	<b>What changes you can expect and how you can get involved</b>
<b>Residents</b>	More opportunities for items to be repaired, improved access to resource recovery, and more options for waste minimisation.
<b>Community groups and non-governmental organisations</b>	Collaborative spaces where resources can be reused, shared, repaired, and recovered more efficiently and build positive community outcomes. Increased, and more flexible waste minimisation funding.
<b>Businesses</b>	Collaboration across sectors so that resources are shared more efficiently and build more sustainable practices.  Consider how your business could be placed to create a more circular economy by rethinking and redesigning your purchases, processes, products, and packaging to reduce waste.  Support in accessing waste minimisation funding, whether it be advice for a national fund application, or DCC's waste minimisation grants.  More education will be available to upskill staff in waste minimisation in a range of sectors.
<b>Private waste companies</b>	More communication and collaboration to diversify options for waste minimisation and management in Ōtepoti Dunedin.
<b>Local Government</b>	The DCC aims to collaborate with other councils in the Otago and Southland regions. The focus for the collaboration will be to increase the scale and efficiency of waste minimisation, circularity in the economy, and local processing of diverted material.

## Draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2025

<b>Central Government</b>	More advocacy from Ōtepoti Dunedin in a coordinated fashion to represent many voices.
---------------------------	---

### Summary of the waste situation

The WMMP is intended to improve waste management and minimisation in Ōtepoti Dunedin and the Otago region over the next six years. The Plan is informed by the Waste Assessment which analysed and reported the waste situation for these areas in compliance with sections 50 and 51 in the WMA. The findings are summarised here for context.

### QUANTITY OF WASTE TO LANDFILL

The quantity of waste going to Green Island Landfill per capita per year (including special wastes) is given in Table 2. The other districts in Otago, the region, and national average are also provided for context.

*Table 2: Tonnes of waste to Class 1 Landfills per Capita per Year in descending order, for Dunedin, Otago, and New Zealand. These values were calculated using Statistics New Zealand population estimates and Class 1 Landfill data attained from Solid Waste Analysis Protocol surveys carried out by Waste Not Consulting (Otago Regional Waste Assessment, 2023).*

Overall Waste to Class 1 Landfills including special waste	Tonnes per capita per annum
Queenstown Lakes 2020	0.833
<b>New Zealand 2021</b>	0.685
<b>Otago Region 2020</b>	0.608
<b>Dunedin 2018</b>	0.554
Central Otago 2021	0.527
Clutha 2022	0.505
Waitaki 2022	0.466

### COMPOSITION OF WASTE TO LANDFILL

Knowing what kinds of waste are being sent to landfill is a good place to start when considering how we can minimise waste. It means we can identify what waste streams we can reduce with existing channels, and where the most significant gains can be made. The two pie charts below show what materials were going to Green Island Landfill in Ōtepoti Dunedin in 2022, compared to the average waste composition across the country in 2020 (Figure 2).

The main material types going to landfill are quite different between the two charts. Potentially hazardous material is the main type being disposed of to landfill across the country, but at Green Island Landfill in 2022, the main material was organic waste. This difference reflects the disposal practices of different Councils; with Clutha District Council sending what is not suitable for disposal at Mt Cooee Landfill in Clutha to Green Island Landfill in Ōtepoti Dunedin. Other landfills in the country have access to infrastructure to divert organics from landfill. Ōtepoti Dunedin introduced an organics diversion service in mid-2024, which is reflected in the difference of organic waste in the two compositions.

Draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2025

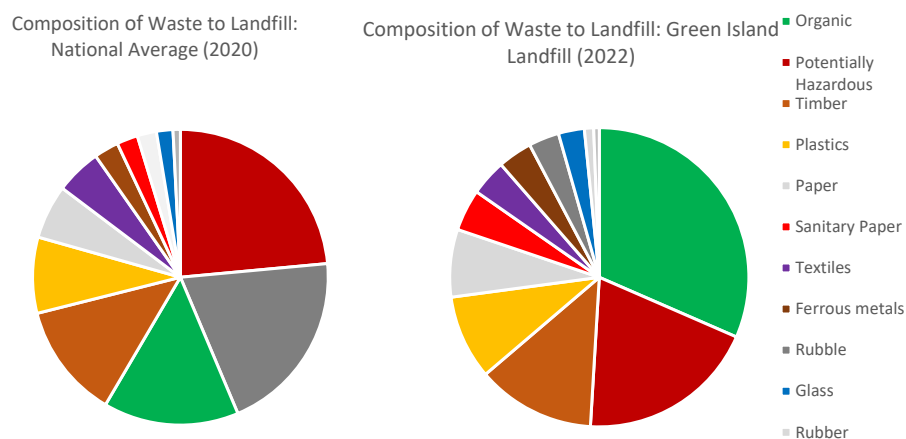


Figure 2: Compositions of waste to landfill. A national average from 2020 is compared with Green Island Landfill in 2022. Data source: Otago Regional Waste Assessment, 2023.

### DIVERSION POTENTIAL

The proportion of the materials that could have been diverted through existing recycling collections, and straightforward composting is provided in Table 3 below. This table confirms why this plan focuses on diverting organics and construction demolition materials from landfill.

Table 3: The percentages of waste to Green Island Landfill that could be diverted through existing recycling channels or composting (Otago Regional Waste Assessment, 2023).

Material type	Green Island Landfill
Organics – food scraps	19.2%
Organics – green waste	11.5%
Paper – recyclable	5.3 %
Ferrous metals	4.6%
Timber – reusable	3.5%
Timber – unpainted, untreated	3.5%
Paper – cardboard	2.4 %
Textiles – clothing	2.1%
Glass – recyclable	2.0%
Plastic - recyclable	1.8%
Rubble - cleanfill	1.0%
Non-ferrous metals	0.8%
Rubble – new plasterboard	0.2%
As percentages of the overall waste stream (excluding potentially hazardous waste)	

### SOURCES OF DIVERTIBLE MATERIALS

The main ways that easily divertible materials are reaching landfill, based on the Waste Assessment 2023 are:

- Food scraps:

Draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2025

- Overwhelmingly end up in landfill through household kerbside rubbish collections<sup>4</sup>.
- Compostable green waste reaches landfill via two main pathways:
  - Household kerbside rubbish collections
  - General residential, Construction and Demolition ( C&D ), and Industrial, Commercial, Institutional (ICI) waste directly to transfer stations and landfills (excluding landscaping).
- Recyclable paper and cardboard:
  - Household kerbside rubbish collections (particularly large, wheeled bins).
  - Residential and ICI channels to transfer stations and landfills.
- New plasterboard, timber, ferrous metals, and rubble:
  - Arrive directly at transfer stations (partially) and landfill (mainly) from the C&D sector.
- Recyclable plastic and glass:
  - Reach landfill through household kerbside and ICI waste.
- Textiles:
  - Mainly from household kerbside rubbish and ICI waste to transfer stations and landfills.

<sup>4</sup> [Food scrap and garden waste collections were introduced on 1 July 2024.](#)



## Draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2025

### ABILITY OF SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE

The Waste Assessment 2023 identified that Otago's limited processing infrastructure is negatively affecting waste diversion. Efforts to improve capture of recyclables and food scraps could worsen the situation. To address this, the Plan includes actions for improving processing infrastructure and services. Initiatives by the Waste Futures work programme are enhancing the capacity and quality of processing in Ōtepoti Dunedin and Otago.

### SUMMARY OF FORECAST FUTURE DEMAND AND GAP ANALYSIS

Predicting the future demand for waste management and minimisation is inherently uncertain. Key factors that influence demand are:

- population growth
- economic activity
- changes in lifestyle and consumption
- changes in waste management approaches.

### KEY ISSUES FROM WASTE ASSESSMENT

The key issues and gaps related to waste management and minimisation for future demand, as identified in the Waste Assessment 2023 are:

- 1) Infrastructure:
  - a) Limited access to waste infrastructure, especially material reprocessing.
  - b) Material Recovery Facilities (MRFs) face challenges in material quality and capacity.
  - c) Landfill disposal availability depends on new facility consents.
  - d) Landfill provision in coastal Otago districts could be more efficient.
  - e) Variable Class 2-5 landfill availability.
- 2) Data and monitoring:
  - a) Data gaps exist for private waste collections, Class 2-5 fills, and farm waste practices.
  - b) Access, understanding, and transparency for the public in data on diversion and resource recovery.
- 3) Services:
  - a) Some districts such as Waitaki and Clutha have lower Council service levels.
  - b) Service variability hinders collaboration in education and behaviour change.
  - c) High contamination in household recycling collections.
  - d) Low market share for Council-provided kerbside services.
- 4) Specific materials:
  - a) Opportunities to manage waste materials better (biosolids, C&D waste, etc.).
  - b) Challenges with commercial, industrial, and institutional waste streams.
- 5) Leadership and collaboration:
  - a) Less focus on waste prevention and reuse compared to recycling.
  - b) Variable contract timeframes hinder collaboration.
  - c) Lack of formal mechanisms for joint funding and regional waste projects.
  - d) Staff shortages and delays in vehicle procurement.
  - e) Disaster waste planning and strategic direction variability.

Draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2025

- f) Variation in Council's strategic direction across the region for waste management and minimisation.
- g) Changes in national direction and priorities due to changes in central government.

Efforts to address these gaps will be crucial for effective waste management and minimisation.

**LEGISLATIVE AND POLICY FRAMEWORK**

This WMMP fits within an ecosystem of national legislation and other strategies, plans, and policies, all working together to make change. This Plan needs to fit with, and complement these others, while providing leadership in waste management and minimisation locally. The key surrounding strategies and policies, and how this Plan fits with them, is described below in Table 4.

Table 4: A summary describing how legislation fits together, creating an ecosystem of change.

Legislative Framework						Other tools
The Treaty of Waitangi						
Waste Minimisation Act 2008 – <a href="#">under review</a> . (bylaw ability <a href="#">here too</a> ).	The Litter Act 1979 – <a href="#">under review</a> .	The Local Government Act 2002	The Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996	The Climate Change Response Act 2002	The Resource Management Act 1991	
<a href="#">Te Rautaki-Para</a> New Zealand Waste Strategy (bylaw ability <a href="#">here too</a> )	Infringements and criminal offences	Bylaw for waste management Criminal offence if bylaw breached	Regulations and group standards related to waste	The Emissions Trading Scheme	The National Environmental Standards	International conventions
<b>Waste Management and Minimisation Plans</b>		Long Term Plans		Te Hau Mārohi Ki Anamata Emissions Reduction Plan	District and regional plans and resource consents.	Central government guidelines, codes of practice and voluntary initiatives
Waste Disposal Levy						Local government strategies, policies, and plans such as the Dunedin Zero Carbon Plan 2030, Te Ao Tūroa and Te Taki Haruru – The DCC Māori Strategic Framework.
Waste Minimisation Fund						
Product Stewardship						
Other regulations						

**DCC Strategic Context**

The DCC Strategic Framework incorporates eight high-level strategies, underpinned by Council's commitment to the Treaty of Waitangi and the principle of sustainability. The overarching vision to guide outcomes for the city is to ensure Dunedin is one of the world's great small cities. This includes managing the use and development of waste resources, in a way that enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural wellbeing and for their health and safety. The DCC is refreshing its wellbeing strategies (Ara Toi, Economic Development Strategy, Social Wellbeing Strategy and Te Ao Tūroa). This work, combined with developing approaches that embed Council's commitment to the Treaty of Waitangi and sustainability, is intended to improve Council's

## Draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2025

ability to strategically lead the DCC toward realising community outcomes that consider future challenges while meeting its legislative responsibilities.

The Waste Management and Minimisation Plans' guiding wellbeing strategy is Te Ao Tūroa.

### THE TREATY OF WAITANGI

This Plan has been developed with the Treaty of Waitangi (the Treaty) in mind. The Plan has been prepared and developed alongside mana whenua within the WMMP Steering Group. By developing the Plan with mana whenua, the contents and direction of the plan embody Article 2 of the Treaty in not only mana whenua maintaining tino rangatiratanga (self-determination) in governmental affairs but doing so over a great taonga within te ao Māori - te taiao (the environment).

Actions in this Plan reflect processes of tapu and noa, and aim to protect and enhance the natural environment.

### TE AO MĀORI - THE MĀORI WORLDVIEW

The environment is of paramount importance in te ao Māori. It provides food, drinking water, as well as shelter. As a result, protecting and limiting harm to our environment is of high priority to mana whenua in Ōtepoti Dunedin and across the country.

Te Taki Haruru (the Māori Strategic Framework for the DCC) is based in the values of mana whenua in Ōtepoti Dunedin. The Waste Management and Minimisation Plan reflects the needs of mana whenua by aligning with key directions within Te Taki Haruru. There is a particular focus across all four pou, within the environmental wellbeing; the cultural wellbeing across the Autūroa and Autakata pou, as well as the social wellbeing across the Autaketake and Autakata pou. By actively involving mana whenua in the Steering Group, this uplifts the mana of mana whenua and recognises their whakapapa connecting to the whenua of Ōtepoti Dunedin. Furthermore, this plan utilises mātauraka from mana whenua for the benefit of the environment, which in turn uplifts the mauri of Ōtepoti Dunedin and recognises the balance of tapu and noa in keeping residents safe from waste.

### TE AO TŪROA – THE NATURAL WORLD: DUNEDIN'S ENVIRONMENT STRATEGY

While the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan sits under the WMA, within the DCC's strategic framework, the WMMP fits under the Te Ao Tūroa – The Natural World, Dunedin's Environment Strategy. The WMMP contributes more specific direction, actions, and commitment to achieving Te Ao Tūroa's reductions in greenhouse gas emissions and to manage resources more sustainably.

### PROTECTING PUBLIC HEALTH

Protecting public health is one of the original reasons for local authority involvement in waste management. ~~Te Rautaki Para refers to public health as being one of the outcomes of successful recovery of resources.~~ The Waste Assessment 2023 identified key waste management issues that are likely to be of concern in terms of public health after consulting with the Medical Officer of Health<sup>5</sup>. These risks will primarily be managed by providing waste services and infrastructure. For example, assisted collections and additional medical waste bins have also been introduced as services to further protect public health. Appropriate performance standards for waste service contracts will be monitored and reported on. There are appropriate structures within contracts for addressing issues when they arise. Private waste services can be regulated through a bylaw where necessary.

<sup>5</sup> Otago Regional Waste Assessment (2023) Appendix 1 – Medical Officer of Health Statement.

Draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2025

Uncontrolled disposal of waste such as in clean fills or in rural areas, can be regulated on the local, regional, or national level. The DCC will work with the Otago Regional Council to ensure that waste issues are appropriately reflected in their regional plans.

Other areas that this Plan provides for to protect public health are:

- Continuously review reprocessing infrastructure.
- Engage with private operators to obtain better information on quantities of waste generated.
- Continue to support and deliver education and minimisation programmes.
- Review opportunities for better management of biosolids.
- Communicate and engage with communities, including iwi on changes to services.
- Review workforce planning in light of delivering waste management.
- Continue work to standardise waste management practices across Otago.
- Continuously improving on the services and infrastructure offered.

DRAFT

## Draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2025

### GUIDING PRINCIPLES

#### MĀTĀPONO

Guiding principles are included in this Plan to influence decision-making and contribute to positive and holistic outcomes from the actions carried out. The guiding principles for this Plan are to: follow the waste hierarchy, provide leadership, ensure accessibility, work regionally, and diversify waste minimisation solutions.

### Waste hierarchy

#### Paparaka Para

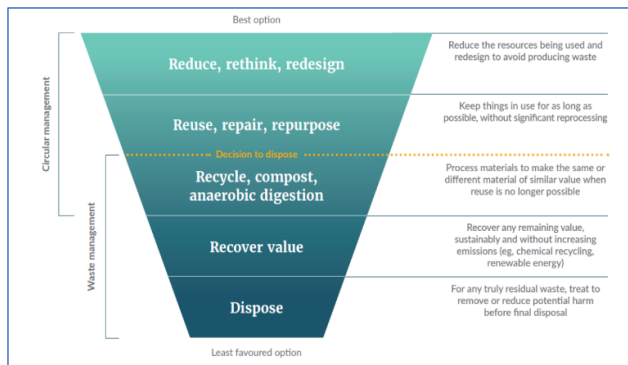


Figure 3: The Waste Hierarchy, as used in Te Rautaki Para, New Zealand's Waste Strategy, (Ref. Ministry for the Environment).

The waste hierarchy guides best practice and the order of preference for how to manage waste, to gain the best outcomes for the environment (Figure 3). Focusing on the top part of the waste hierarchy, prevention and reuse, has several benefits. It helps prevent greenhouse gas emissions, reduces pollutants, saves energy, conserves resources, creates jobs, and promotes green technology. By emphasising these steps, we can move toward a more sustainable approach to resource use. Tackling the top of the waste hierarchy requires changes in behaviour and culture around waste.

Councils have largely been focussing investment and resourcing on the lower part of the waste hierarchy, recycling and waste management. With this solid foundation in place, we are in a position to shift our focus to the higher parts of the waste hierarchy (avoid, reuse, repair). This is a difficult area to influence, invest in, and measure. However, there are actions that community groups, businesses, and Council can work on together to make progress. Such as establishing zero waste event services and infrastructure, building on the repair movement, and community-led resource recovery which can offer services like reuse, repair, recycling, product take-back, and reverse reuse logistics. Businesses can design to avoid waste, for durability, and reuse, offer take back programs, and reduce packaging. Council can assist by helping with resourcing and collaboration and planning infrastructure and services to support these activities. This Plan embraces these actions, to shift our investment and resourcing to the top parts of the waste hierarchy.

### Leadership

The DCC will model best practice in waste minimisation by reducing waste and shifting to a circular economy. Best practice will be integrated across the organisation's culture, operations, decision making, and procurement. Furthermore, the DCC will adopt leadership as a frame of mind, and enable others in the community to effect waste minimisation and get involved in achieving this Plan.

Draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2025

**Accessibility**

DCC waste services are designed and funded to suit most residents. However, local government plays a crucial role and is responsible for ensuring that waste services are accessible to all residents and businesses within our jurisdiction as far as practicable.

There are different demographics in the community with unique needs. Making services accessible to all needs to be part of this Plan's actions. For instance:

- Providing convenient access to recycling centres, transfer stations, waste collection points, and assisted collections.
- Engaging in educational campaigns to raise awareness about waste minimisation and management practices and offering the information in a range of media forms.
- Inclusive infrastructure and services - investing in infrastructure and services that accommodates diverse needs including for those living in rural communities.

**Working locally and regionally**

Local waste minimisation, processing, and services will be prioritised to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from transporting recycling and improve local economic opportunities. Recycling usually has to be transported long distances from Ōtepoti Dunedin to be processed. However, by working locally, we can reduce this conflict upon the environment between reducing waste and producing greenhouse gas emissions. Regional collaboration is also key for gaining scale and efficiency in the collection of quality materials y of quality materials in as demanded by processors, recyclables markets, for improving waste minimisation.

In preparation for this Plan, the DCC worked with the other districts in Otago to write a joint regional Waste Assessment. This identified opportunities for working together, to get the best waste minimisation outcomes. This Plan seeks to work in close collaboration with the other Otago districts (Clutha, Waitaki, Central Otago, and Queenstown Lakes) and Southland where appropriate. This could involve Councils:

- Agreeing to adopt a consistent waste minimisation bylaw.
- Jointly collecting data from waste operators and using this information to identify issues and options from this information.
- Jointly advocating for access to centrally held data. For example, waste levy reporting.
- Sharing a regional human resource that engages across sectors and districts, to build on waste minimisation opportunities.
- Collaborating to consistently and proactively engage with target communities to minimise contamination.
- Promoting public participation in local authority rubbish and recycling services.
- Supporting shared resources for digital trading systems for materials.
- Collaborating to design a scalable Circular Resource Network for the region, with any infrastructure projects being designed to fit with this network. Smaller community-led infrastructure and services are actively encouraged and prioritised over large commercial infrastructure, where appropriate.
- Committing a portion of funding to deliver priority collaborative regional projects.
- Territorial Authority (TA) Officers advocating for regional infrastructure when engaging in collaboration at a national level.
- Exploring further regional co-operation, such as establishing a regional waste entity.

**Diversify waste minimisation solutions**

To enable people to reduce and minimise waste, more options need to be available. In Ōtepoti Dunedin, some materials cannot be diverted from landfill because the necessary services and

## Draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2025

infrastructure are not available locally. To improve waste minimisation in Ōtepoti Dunedin, we need to increase our range of waste minimisation opportunities, such as reuse systems and drop-off sites for textiles, ~~and timber~~, [and agricultural items](#).

### Te ao Māori

To give effect to a Māori worldview, the actions in this Plan should be carried out in a way that uses the principles from Te Tāhīharuru, Dunedin's Māori Strategic Framework, so that key concepts for a Māori worldview can be incorporated into operations and outcomes from this Plan. Te Tāhī Haruru is the name gifted to the DCC's Māori Strategic Framework by mana whenua. In Māori, tāhī translates as 'to cry' and haruru 'to roar'. Tāhīharuru (Pilots Beach) is named because of the roar of the ocean. In the context of the strategic framework, the name Te Tāhīharuru is a metaphor that connects Ōtepoti Dunedin residents to the past, to the place where the Treaty was signed in Ōtepoti Dunedin, and like the constant roar of the ocean, is a constant reminder of our Treaty of Waitangi relationship.

Kaitiakitaka is an essential and centralised aspect of the DCC's commitment to the Treaty of Waitangi regarding the WMMP, which is reflected in Te Tāhīharuru. The primary key directions that promote, or relate to, kaitiakitaka within the WMMP are "Māori are leaders in the management of our natural resources and built environment," and "Te Ao Māori informs policy, planning and decision-making." These key directions ensure that mana whenua's priority of caring for te taiao (the environment) is utilised in the management of te taiao and relevant kaupapa (activities) that are related to, or have an impact, on te taiao. The application of this priority, seeing kaitiakitaka actioned, will be guided by the two-remaining environmental-based key directions, "Mātauraka is incorporated through the co-design and co-management of our environment and resources," and "The environment is regenerated and a sustainable future is secure." The key directions, within the environmental wellbeing strand of Te Tāhīharuru, show how kaitiakitaka can be, and will be, utilised within the WMMP.

### Developing the Action Plan.

#### ENGAGING KEY SECTORS AND STAKEHOLDERS

In preparation of this Plan, the DCC carried out stakeholder engagement as follows:

- Workshops with key sectors – construction and demolition, community/non-profits, businesses in partnership with Business South, and private waste operators.
- Meetings with tertiary stakeholders – The University of Otago and Otago Polytechnic
- Meetings with:
  - o Ōtepoti Dunedin Community Boards
  - o Zero Carbon Alliance
  - o DCC departments including Waste and Environmental Solutions, Events, Community Development, Parks and Recreation, City Planning, Building Services, Legal, Corporate Policy, and Procurement.
  - o The Waste Management and Minimisation Steering Group included mana whenua representatives.

Feedback from the engagement process was used as the basis for the objectives and the Action Plan.

### VISION

#### KAUPAPA MATUA

Ōtepoti Dunedin is actively committed to preventing waste, reducing emissions, and building a circular economy to respect and protect people and the natural environment's mauri.

## Draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2025

### OBJECTIVES

#### WHĀIKA

Objectives have been informed by the recurring themes which came from stakeholder engagement workshops and meetings for the review of the WMMP.

1. Circular economy – The top of the waste hierarchy will be prioritised in investment, design, and purchasing decisions.
2. Infrastructure and services – Improve resourcing of local infrastructure, and services to make good practice in waste minimisation convenient and easy.
3. Networking and collaboration – Enable wider collaboration with local community and business partners and with regional Territorial Authorities.
4. Education and communication - Provide waste minimisation education and communication to local community and business partners to enable best practice.
5. Advocacy, incentives, and regulation – Using a variety of means to achieve waste minimisation best practice.
6. Data - Ensuring mechanisms are in place for tracking and reporting progress and to inform decision making.

### TARGETS

#### AROKA

When considering targets for this Plan, there are two pre-existing areas ~~of targets~~ for waste minimisation and greenhouse gas emissions that we must consider. This Plan will use the financial year 2022/23 as a baseline year.

1. ~~The Government's waste and resource efficiency strategy Te Rautaki Para, the New Zealand Waste Strategy~~ – this provides ~~ambitious but achievable targets~~ outcomes being sought for Aotearoa New Zealand. The DCC's targets for reducing emissions from waste complement these national outcomes. ~~needs to incorporate these targets in its own waste minimisation strategies, to align with national aims.~~
2. Zero Carbon Plan 2030 – on the local level, DCC has already adopted local waste diversion and emission reduction targets in the Zero Carbon Plan 2030. The three targets for waste in the Zero Carbon Plan 2030 have already been achieved, or are very close to being achieved. Therefore, this Plan has new targets that ~~align with Te Rautaki Para – the National Waste Strategy~~ are more ambitious.

The 9 Year Plan 2025-34 also has targets for waste, but since it covers a longer timeframe than this plan, the targets have been extended proportionately to cover the longer period.

*Table 5: The WMMP targets and how they fit with targets in Dunedin's Zero Carbon Plan 2030, 9 Year Plan, and outcomes from The Government's Waste and Resource Efficiency Strategy Te Rautaki Para, New Zealand's Waste Strategy. The year 2022/23 is used as the baseline for the WMMP 2025 and 9 year Plan targets.*

WMMP Targets (also <del>Te Rautaki Para Targets</del> aligns with outcomes in The Government's Waste and Resource Efficiency Strategy)	2025	Dunedin Zero Carbon Plan 2030	9 Year Plan Targets	Notes
Target 1: Waste generation: Reduce the		10% reduction in waste production per capita	Waste generation: Reduce the	The targets <u>and outcomes</u> for waste generation/production between the



Draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2025

amount of material entering the waste management system, by 10 % per person by 2030.		amount of material entering the waste management system, by 15 % per person.	local Zero Carbon Plan and national waste strategy are aligned.  The target for reducing waste generation has been extended proportionately for the 9 Year Plan to account for the longer term covered by that Plan.
Target 2: Waste disposal: Reduce the amount of material that needs final disposal, by 30% per person by 2030.	Waste disposal: Reduce the amount of material that needs final disposal, by 30% per person by 2030.	Target 2: Waste disposal: Reduce the amount of material that needs final disposal, by 45% per person.	<del>The Dunedin's Zero Carbon Plan 2030 aligns with the outcomes being aimed for in the national Waste Strategy. target aligns with the level of ambition in Dunedin's Zero Carbon Plan 2030.</del>  The target for reducing waste to landfill has been extended proportionately for the 9 Year Plan to account for the longer term covered by that Plan.
Target 3: Waste emissions: reduce the biogenic methane emissions from waste, by at least 30% <u>by 2030.</u>	To achieve 2030 targets, Ōtepoti Dunedin needs to make resource use more circular and reduce emissions from waste by 37% below 2018/19 levels.	Target 3: Waste emissions: reduce the biogenic methane emissions from waste, by at least 45%.	The Ōtepoti Dunedin target for waste emissions in the Zero Carbon Plan 2030 has been achieved. Therefore, this Plan uses <del>the national target for waste emissions</del> <u>more ambitious targets and aligns with the outcomes being aimed for in the Government's Waste and Resource Efficiency Strategy.</u>  The target for reducing emissions from waste has been extended proportionately for the 9 Year Plan to account for the longer term covered by that Plan.

Work priorities for achieving the 2030 targets and actions

Setting priorities provides direction and focus, enabling greater gains by concentrating resources into fewer areas. The key areas for the actions to be applied to during the term of this plan are:

- Construction and demolition waste – work with the sector and develop infrastructure to implement waste minimisation and improve practices.
- Community based resource recovery – develop community-based resource recovery and reuse to enhance social and environmental outcomes, make waste minimisation more accessible, and diversify solutions.
- Organics - extend organics diversion services, concentrating on diverting food and garden waste, divertible timber, paper, and textiles as priority waste streams identified in the Zero Carbon Plan 2030.
- Regional development – work with other districts in Otago to improve waste minimisation and management regionally.

## Draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2025

### Performance standards

The Ministry for Environment can set performance standards for the implementation of Waste Management and Minimisation Plans under s 49 WMA. In September 2023, a performance standard was introduced for accepted materials, excluded materials, and discretionary materials for Territorial Authority-managed household kerbside collection services. The performance standards in the DCC's kerbside collection's contract meet the set criteria. DCC staff will monitor the contractors' performance, and its own as contract partner, and report to the Ministry for Environment annually. The method for this is laid out in the 'Monitoring progress and reporting implementation' section of this Plan.

### ACTION PLAN

#### MAHERE WHAKATUTUKI

This section lays out the actions that will be carried out to achieve the objectives and targets of this WMMP. The objectives are the broad outcomes being sought and the actions are how we will achieve these outcomes. These actions were sourced from the Otago Regional Waste Assessment, external engagement workshops, internal engagement meetings, WMMP Steering Group meetings which included mana whenua representation, and the Zero Carbon Plan 2030 – Implementation Plan.

The Action Plan is divided into tables covering topics for the core focus areas of this WMMP (Table 6-13). These are overarching actions that will help waste minimisation broadly, construction and demolition, community-based resource recovery, organics, and regional actions. There are separate tables for rural, internal, and supplementary actions to ease navigation of the Plan. The actions are arranged based on the waste hierarchy, the impact upon their relevant objectives, targets, and key issues identified in the Waste Assessment 2023. Implementation methods, funding methods, and timeframes are also detailed against each action.

The impact of each action is noted as high, medium, or low, according to how directly the action is expected to impact upon the key waste issues identified in the Waste Assessment 2023, and targets. Actions which have a less direct impact on our targets and have outcomes that are difficult to measure, such as behaviour change, education, and advocacy, are classed as lower impact. Actions regarding national and regional regulatory reform have been classed as high impact.

The actions are then ordered based on placement in the waste hierarchy, the key issues from the Waste Assessment 2030 that the actions will address, the level of impact expected and whether it was an action raised in external engagement. For example, collaborating with community partners to establish a network of community-based resource recovery centres fits with the top of the waste hierarchy, will have a high impact on Target 1 and 2, and addresses key issue 1a from the Waste Assessment 2030, and it was raised as an action in external engagement workshops. Therefore, it is the top action in the plan for community-based resource recovery.

### Funding the Plan

Section 43 of the WMA requires councils to provide information about how they will fund the implementation of their WMMPs. The actions in this Plan will be funded through a variety of methods, depending on the scale, type of project, whether it is a new action or part of existing operations, and who will be delivering the action. The funding options include:

- The waste levy will be used for establishing new projects, services, and provide the resourcing required to achieve more waste minimisation in Ōtēpoti Dunedin, in accordance with this WMMP. The waste levy can also be used to offer Waste Minimisation Grants, in accordance with the grants framework set out in this WMMP. The use of waste levy is prescribed by s32 of the WMA. DCC uses waste levy funding to cover waste minimisation staff salaries (including

Draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2025

a contribution towards an Enviroschools facilitator) and associated employment costs such as ACC and Superannuation.

- Long Term Plans - projects that require large investment will be funded through Long Term Plans, such as city-wide infrastructure and services.
- Annual Plans – Ongoing, operational costs will be funded through Annual Plans.
- Users Pay Charges – (also known as the ‘polluter pays’ method). It means those using a service, or disposing of waste, pays the full cost for the service or disposal.
- Penalty Fees and Infringement Fees and Charges - These are used to fund resourcing for enforcement of regulation.
- Targeted Rates – Kerbside collection services are funded through targeted rates, meaning those who receive the service are charged for it. This makes it more equitable, as households that do not receive the kerbside collection services do not have to pay for it. This could be expanded and varied, depending on the development of administrative capacity and coverage of services.

**HEALTH AND SAFETY FOR IMPLEMENTATION**

Waste management and minimisation activities have inherent risks for people working in the sector. Legal compliance and DCC standards for health and safety will be met throughout the implementation of this WMMP, monitored by contractor reports and audits. Industry standards have been prepared by WasteMINZ (the sector representative organisation), which will be useful guidance for implementation by external organisations. DCC staff will be proactive, working with our contractors, community groups, and residents to continue to improve health and safety outcomes and meet the requirements of the Health and Safety at Work Act, 2015.

Table 6: Overarching actions that will broadly support waste minimisation. These are in order of the waste hierarchy.

	Overarching Action	Waste Hierarchy Level	Objective	Target See Table 5	Key Issue # (Waste Assessment) See page 11	Impact High/Med/Low	Implementation Method	Funding method	Timeframe	Source
1	To create an online platform for Ōtepoti Dunedin that facilitates waste minimisation communication and co-action among businesses, community groups, and residents to enable active participation in a sharing economy. Case studies and best practice guidance will be included where appropriate.	Avoid, Reduce, Reuse	1,3,4,	T1, T2	4a, 4b, 5a	High	To work with community organisations and businesses to establish a sharing platform for resources.	Waste levy, Annual Plans	2030	External engagement workshop, Internal engagement
2	Investigate implementing regulation in the form of a waste minimisation bylaw, to lift the baseline of standard practices. Adopt and implement a bylaw as appropriate.	Avoid, Reduce, Reuse	5	T2, T3	4b, 5a	High	Council led	Annual Plans, Waste Levy	2030	External engagement workshop
3	Continue to offer grants to community groups and businesses to achieve and deliver waste minimisation.	Avoid, Reduce, Reuse	2, 3, 5	T1, T2	4a	High	Council led. A new Waste Minimisation Grants Framework is included in this Plan to instigate these changes (Appendix 1).	Waste Levy	Ongoing	External engagement workshop, Zero Carbon Implementation Plan. R1.2.1

4	Advocate to central government to regulate against all single use cups, endorse the right to repair, eliminate waste via design, introducing a Container Return Scheme, and further product stewardship schemes.	Avoid, Reduce, Reuse	5	T2	5g	High	Council led.	Annual Plans, Waste Levy for staff time.	2025 to 2030.	External engagement
5	Investigate financial incentives to encourage businesses to reuse and recycle. Align with the work priorities of this Plan, with an emphasis on construction and demolition. Implement as appropriate.	Avoid, Reduce, Reuse	5	T1	5a	High	Waste and Environmental Solutions leads	Waste Levy and Annual Plans	2030	External engagement
6	Establish collaborative structures and communication, such as a cross-city circular economy collaboration group or groups to support local resource reuse initiatives and infrastructure, and to promote resource circularity especially in the business community.	Avoid, Reduce, Reuse	1,2,3,4	T1, T2	5a	Medium	Networking events will identify key and willing organisations. Waste and Environmental Solutions and Zero Carbon will work with these key organisations to establish the collaborative structure.	Waste levy	2025-2030.	External engagement workshop, Zero Carbon Plan 2030 – Implementation Plan R1.2.2

7	Improve waste minimisation at DCC run and DCC grant funded events. This may include assisting with services or resources, educational opportunities, working with venues, or advice on waste minimisation event plans.	Avoid, Reduce, Reuse	2, 3, 4	T2, T3	5a, 4a	Medium	Council led.  Progress in waste minimisation by non DCC events will be measured through voluntary reporting.	Waste Levy, Annual Plans	From summer season 2026, after composting services are available for events.  Achieve 40% diversion by 2030.	Internal engagement
8	Offer cross sector and public waste minimisation educational workshops and courses. These may be in person or online and in collaboration with external providers.	Avoid, Reduce, Reuse	1, 4	T2, T3	4a, 4b	Medium	Waste and Environmental Solutions develops courses with a provider.	Waste Levy, Annual Plans	From 2027 to 2028, once the Construction and Demolition Sorting Facility is established.	External engagement workshop  Zero Carbon Plan 2030 – Implementation Plan. R1.5.1.
9	Continue to develop and support existing resource recovery parks <a href="#">and transfer stations</a> including Green Island, Waikouaiti, and Middelmarsh. Plan for how reuse systems could be supported.	Avoid, Reduce, Reuse	2	T2, T3	NA	Medium	Council led.	Long Term Plan.	From 2025-2030.	Zero Carbon Plan 2030 – Implementation Plan. R1.1.1
10	Engage with businesses to undertake waste audits and develop waste minimisation plans. Aim to support four businesses each year.	Avoid, Reduce, Reuse	1, 4, 6	T1, T2	4b	Medium	Waste and Environmental Solutions works with businesses, with support from Zero Carbon as needed.	Waste Levy, Long Term Plan	2030	Zero Carbon Plan 2030 – Implementation Plan, Action R1.1.5.4, R1.5.5

11	Continue to communicate services and facilities available in Dunedin in order to motivate and enable residents, community organisations, and businesses to practice and improve waste minimisation.	Avoid, Reduce, Reuse	4	T1, T2	NA	Medium	Waste and Environmental Solutions leads.	Waste Levy and Annual Plans	2025-2030	External engagement
12	Expand the range and the accessibility of waste minimisation facilities that are available in Ōtepoti Dunedin for further materials/products.	Recycle	1, 2	T1, T2, T3	4a	High	Council led.	Waste Levy and Annual Plans	2030	External engagement Internal engagement
13	Explore the provision of recycling services for businesses, and the Central Activity Area (CAA), including the South Dunedin Precinct. Implement as appropriate.	Recycle	2	T1	3a, 4b	High	Council led in partnership with waste operators.	Targeted rates or User's Pay Charges, Long Term Plan.	2030	External engagement workshop
14	Construct a new resource recovery park at Green Island to provide infrastructure for waste diversion.	Recycle	1, 2	T1, T2, T3	1a	High	Council led.	Long Term Plan, Waste Levy.	2030	Zero Carbon Plan 2030 – Implementation Plan Action R1.5.2.
15	Collect data to identify opportunities for improving waste reduction, and to inform the public.	Recycle	6	T1, T2	2a, 4a	Medium	Council led,	Waste levy	2030	External engagement workshop.

16	Council Kerbside Collection bin use is monitored to ensure proper use of the service. Terms and Conditions of the kerbside services are being met (See Appendix 1).	Recycle	5, 6	T1, T2, T3	3c	Medium	Council led.	Annual Plan, targeted rates, Waste Levy, Penalty fees and infringement fees.	Ongoing from 2025.	Internal engagement
17	Hazardous and contaminated waste will be disposed of and treated responsibly to avoid harm to the environment and comply with regulations.	Treatment	2	T2, T3	4a	Low	Council led.	Annual Plans	Ongoing	Otago Regional Waste Assessment and internal engagement.
18	Purchase and install gas engine at Green Island Landfill.	Disposal	2	T3	1c	High	Council led.	Long Term Plan	2025-2026.	Zero Carbon Plan 2030 – Implementation Plan Action R3.8.2
19	Continue work to optimise gas capture and destruction at Green Island Landfill.	Disposal	2	T3	1c	Medium	Council led.	Long Term Plan	2030	Zero Carbon Plan 2030 – Implementation Plan Action R3.8.3
20	Old landfills are monitored and managed to minimise any harm on the environment.	Disposal	6	N/A	5e	Medium	Council led in conjunction with Otago Regional Council	Long Term Plan	2030	External engagement workshop, Internal engagement.



21	A Litter Compliance Policy will be maintained to curb littering and illegal dumping.	Disposal	5	T2	N/A	Low	Council led.	Annual Plans and penalty feeds for non-compliance.	Ongoing until 2030.	Internal engagement
----	--	----------	---	----	-----	-----	--------------	--	---------------------	---------------------

Table 7: Actions for waste minimisation and management in construction and demolition.

	Construction and Demolition Action	Waste Hierarchy	Objective	Target <i>See Table 5</i>	Key Issue # (Waste Assessment) <i>See page 11</i>	Impact High/Med/Low	Implementation Method	Funding method	Timeframe	Source
22	Explore the potential for and support the establishment of construction and demolition waste re-use hub(s) with community partners. Implement as appropriate.	Avoid, Reduce, Reuse	2, 3, 4	T2, T3	4a	High	Council led with community and construction sector partnerships.	Annual Plans, Long Term Plan, Waste Levy.	2030	Zero Carbon Plan 2030 – Implementation Plan Action R1.4.3, R1.4.4
23	Explore ways and opportunities to support the establishment and operation of building deconstruction services. Implement as appropriate.	Avoid, Reduce, Reuse	2, 3, 5	T2, T3	5a	High	Council led with community and construction sector partnerships.	Annual Plans, Waste Levy.	2030	Zero Carbon Plan 2030 – Implementation Plan, Action R.1.4.7, R1.4.8
24	Explore and implement as appropriate options for incentives and education to encourage low carbon, circular, low waste design for construction projects, including case studies and publishing information about best practice.	Avoid, Reduce, Reuse	5	T2, T3	4b, 5a	High	Council led with community and construction sector partnerships.	Annual Plans, Waste Levy.	2030	Zero Carbon Plan 2030 – Implementation Plan, Action R1.4.5, R1.4.6, R1.4.10, R1.4.11.

25	Deliver a pilot programme for on-site sorting of construction waste.	Recycle	2	T2, T3	NA	High	Council led with construction sector and waste operator partnerships.	Waste Levy, Long Term Plan.	2030	Zero Carbon Plan 2030 – Implementation Plan Action R1.4.9 and External engagement workshop.
----	--	---------	---	--------	----	------	---	-----------------------------	------	---

Table 8: Actions for developing and supporting community-based resource recovery.

	Community Based Resource Recovery Actions	Waste Hierarchy Level	Objective	Target <i>See Table 5</i>	Key Issue # (Waste Assessment) <i>See page 11</i>	Impact High/Med/Low	Implementation Method	Funding method	Timeframe	Source
26	Collaborate with successful community partners to establish a network of community-based resource recovery centres, including a central location. These centres, supported by Waste and Environmental Solutions, promote circularity, transparency in destination of materials, and self-sustainability.	Avoid, Reduce, Reuse	2, 3	T1, T2	1a	High	Council led with community partnerships	Waste Levy, Long Term Plan, to be confirmed following completion of business case.	2030	External engagement workshop Zero Carbon Plan 2030 Implementation Plan, actions R1.1.2, R1.1.4, R.1.1.5, R.1.1.6, R.1.1.7.
27	Continue to support/run and grow a calendar of community events and education to divert household items from landfill.	Avoid, Reduce, Reuse	4	T1, T2, T3	5a	Medium	Council enabled.	Long Term Plan, Waste Levy.	2030	Zero Carbon Plan 2030 – Implementation Plan. Action R1.5.1, R1.1.8.

28	Support localised community waste minimisation systems to establish and become consented.	Recycle	2, 4	T1, T2, T3	1a, 4a, 5a	Medium	Waste and Environmental Solutions works with community groups to support them in gaining access to land to use, and step through the consenting process.	Waste Levy, Annual Plans	From 2025 to 2030.	External engagement workshop
----	---	---------	------	------------	------------	--------	--	--------------------------	--------------------	------------------------------

Table 9: A table of actions for avoiding, diverting, and minimising organics from reaching landfill.

	Actions for Organics	Waste Hierarchy Level	Objective	Target <i>See Table 5</i>	Key Issue # (Waste Assessment) <i>See page 11</i>	Impact High/Med/Low	Implementation Method	Funding method	Timeframe	Source
29	Explore and implement as appropriate opportunities to divert construction timber from landfill.	Avoid, Reduce, Reuse	1, 2, 5	T2, T3	5a, 4a, 1a	High	Waste and Environmental Solutions designs and builds the facility at Green Island Resource Recovery Park, or alternate site.	Long Term Plan, Waste Levy.	2025-2026.	Internal engagement  Zero Carbon Plan 2030-Implementation Plan R1.4.1
30	Develop options for re-use of soils which could be diverted from landfill. Implement as appropriate.	Avoid, Reduce, Reuse	1, 2	T2, T3	1a, 4a	Medium	Waste and Environmental Solutions develops the soil library at a Council resource recovery site.  A soil library could be established at a resource recovery park, to accept soils that could be	Waste Levy and Long-Term Plan	By 2028.	Internal engagement

							reused, diverting them from landfill. The soils can be categorised based on their source and reuse options, to ease compliance with consent conditions for users.			
31	Investigate how food scrap collections can be made available for businesses in the Central Activity Area, including the South Dunedin Precinct. Implement as appropriate.	Recycle	2	T1, T2, T3	3a, 4a, 4b	High	Services by private collection companies or DCC expands upon the organics services already being made available.	Private collections or Long-Term Plan	By the end of 2029.	External engagement workshop
33	Publish the standard <a href="#">and relevant test results and contamination test results</a> of the compost produced from city organics collections, so that residents are able to know the quality and safety of the compost they use.	Recycle	4, 6	NA	2b	Low	Dunedin City Council reports online	NA	2026	External Engagement and Steering Group
34	Explore and implement options for a long term biosolids solution.	Disposal	2	T2, T3	4a	High	Three Waters, Waste and Environmental Solutions, and Zero Carbon work together.	Long Term Plan	2025-2030	Zero Carbon Plan 2030 – Implementation Plan R3.7.1

Table 10: Actions that will support regional development for waste management and minimisation.

	Regional Actions	Waste Hierarchy	Objective	Target See Table 5	Key Issue # (Waste Assessment) See page 11	Impact High/Med/Low	Implementation Method	Funding method	Timeframe	Source
--	------------------	-----------------	-----------	-----------------------	--	------------------------	-----------------------	----------------	-----------	--------

35	Collaborate with other territorial authorities to develop a regional circular resource network	Recycle	1, 2, 3	T1, T2	1a, 2b, 3a, 4a,5c	High	Councils lead, provides, and facilitates	Waste Levy, Long Term Plans	2025-2030	Otago Regional Waste Assessment
36	Encourage and support waste-related improvements to the Land and Water Regional Plan including improving provisions for composting.	Recycle	5	T1	2a	High	Council led.	Annual Plan	2025	Zero Carbon Plan 2030 – Implementation Plan R1.3.4  Internal engagement.
37	Collaborate with other territorial authorities, regional authorities, and private waste companies to upskill and plan for disaster waste management and responses.	N/A	2, 3	T2	5e	Medium	Waste and Environmental Solutions	Annual Plans, Long Term Plan, Waste Levy	2025-2030.	Otago Regional Waste Assessment and Internal engagement

Table 11: Actions that will support rural communities with waste management and minimisation.

	Rural Actions	Waste Hierarchy	Objective	Target <i>See Table 5</i>	Key Issue # (Waste Assessment) <i>See page 11</i>	Impact High/Med/Low	Implementation Method	Funding method	Timeframe	Source
38	Improve the provision of recycling services for rural households and agricultural items. Implement as appropriate.	Recycle	2	T1, T2, T3	3a, 2a	Medium	Waste and Environmental Solutions work with rural stakeholders and waste contractors.	Waste Levy, Long Term Plan	By 2028.	External engagement workshop Zero Carbon Plan 2030, Implementation Plan Action R1.5.3.

Table 12: Actions the DCC will complete to improve waste minimisation and management.

	Internal DCC Actions	Waste Hierarchy	Objective	Target <i>See Table 5</i>	Key Issue # (Waste Assessment) <i>See page 11</i>	Impact High/Med/Low	Implementation Method	Funding method	Timeframe	Source
39	The DCC leads by example in waste minimisation, across all departments.	Avoid, Reduce, Reuse	1, 5	T1, T2	5f	Medium	Waste and Environmental Solutions works internally to improve waste minimisation across the DCC.	Annual Plans, Waste Levy for staff time.	2025-2030.	External engagement

Table 13: Supplementary actions that will be undertaken if resourcing is available.

	Supplementary Actions	Waste Hierarchy	Objective	Target <i>See Table 5</i>	Key Issue # (Waste Assessment) <i>See page 11</i>	Impact High/Med/Low	Implementation Method	Funding method	Timeframe	Source
1	Undertake study to determine sources of paper sent to landfill and identify actions to reduce, reuse, or recycle paper.	Avoid, Reduce, Reuse	1, 6	T3	4a, 4b	Medium	Waste and Environmental Solutions leads the study, procuring services where needed. Support from Zero Carbon as needed.	Long Term Plan, Waste Levy.	2026-2027	Zero Carbon Plan 2030 – Implementation Plan Actions R1.6.3, R1.6.4.
2	Undertake study to determine source and composition of textiles sent to landfill and identify actions to reduce, reuse, or recycle textiles.	Avoid, Reduce, Reuse	1, 6	T3	4a	Medium	Waste and Environmental Solutions leads the study, procuring services where needed. Support from Zero Carbon as needed.	Long Term Plan, Waste Levy.	2027-2028.	Zero Carbon Plan 2030 – Implementation Plan Action R1.6.5 and R1.6.6.

3	Investigate further procurement tools to incentivise businesses and producers to improve <a href="#">their</a> waste minimisation. Implement as appropriate.	Avoid, Reduce, Reuse	3, 4, 5,	T2	4b	Low	Council led.	Waste levy and Annual Plans	2030	External engagement workshop  Zero Carbon Plan 2030 Implementation Plan, Action R.1.2.3
4	The DCC will advocate and incentivise through procurement, for product stewardship so that the responsibility of disposal/end of life belongs to the manufacturer/supplier.	Avoid, Reduce, Reuse	1, 5	T2	5a	Low	Waste and Environmental Solutions leads, working with procurement and other teams in the DCC.	Annual plans	2025-2030.	External engagement
5	Investigate establishing awards to incentivise good practice in waste minimisation and innovative reuse of materials in a variety of sectors. Implement as appropriate.	Avoid, Reduce, Reuse	5	T2	4b	Low	Council led	Waste Levy and Annual Plans	2030	External engagement workshop
6	Advocate to businesses to improve waste minimisation. E.g., <a href="#">avoiding</a> packaging, standardised designs, <a href="#">better material choices</a> , and <a href="#">incorporating recycled materials</a> .	Avoid, Reduce, Reuse	1, 3, 5	T2	4b	Low	Waste and Environmental Solutions works with businesses to improve their practices to align with best practice in waste minimisation.	Annual Plans, Waste Levy for staff time.	2030	External engagement
7	Investigate how tenders can be structured to include additional pricing lines to specify costs for waste minimisation, and	Avoid, Reduce, Reuse	1, 5	T2	5a	Low	Waste and Environmental Solutions works with Procurement to develop tender	Annual Plans and Waste Levy.	2025-2030.	External engagement

	recycling. Implement as appropriate.						documents to encourage waste minimisation.			
8	Expand waste minimisation education by EnviroSchools to early childhood centres and further secondary schools. Expand appropriately.	Avoid, Reduce, Reuse	3, 4	T1	5a, 5d	Low	Council led.	Waste Levy and Annual Plans	From 2025 and ongoing.	Internal engagement
9	Public Places Recycling and litter bins are provided appropriately, according to DCC policy and the Reserves Management Plan.	Recycle	2	T2	NA	Low	Council led. Council will provide bin infrastructure and collection services according to their criteria and assessment.	Annual Plans	Ongoing	Internal engagement



Draft WMMP 2025

### Monitoring Progress and Reporting on Implementation

#### Te aromatawai me te pūroko o te kauneke me te whakatutukitaka

An essential part of making change, is monitoring progress to check that we are achieving what we intend to. This monitoring needs to be reported to Council and the Ministry for the Environment. This section lays out how progress will be monitored and reported (Table 14). Each target will use 2022/23 as the baseline year to measure progress from.

Table 14: A monitoring and reporting framework for achievement of targets in this WMMP.

WMMP Target	Monitoring	Evaluation and Reporting
<b>Target 1:</b> Waste generation: Reduce the amount of material entering the waste management system, by 10% per person by 2030.	Diversion records, Landfill 3000 data from Ministry for Environment levy reports, and population estimates (such as from Stats NZ population census, 'Usual residents').	<p>A quantified measure of waste entering the waste management system per person annually, using Landfill 3000 data and diversion data.</p> <p>Reporting of progress toward this target will be reported for the Long Term Plan via Levels of Service, and actions summarised in Activity Reports to the Infrastructure and Services Committee as appropriate.</p> <p>Limitation: Current data available is not sufficient to give a full and accurate picture of waste generated per person due to waste being sent out of district and private waste services. The value reported will be the best assessment possible but should be taken as indicative.</p>
<b>Target 2:</b> Waste disposal: Reduce the amount of material that needs final disposal, by 30% per person by 2030.	Ministry for Environment Levy reports and population estimates (such as from Stats NZ population census, 'Usual residents').	<p>Use Ministry for the Environment levy reports to report the total quantity of waste being sent to landfill annually, and divide by the population.</p> <p>Reporting of progress toward this target will be reported via Long Term Plan Levels of Service, and actions summarised in Activity Reports to the Infrastructure and Services Committee as appropriate.</p>
<b>Target 3:</b> Waste emissions: reduce the biogenic methane emissions from waste, by at least 30%.	The total landfill gas being generated by the landfill before destruction, minus the landfill gas captured and destroyed (from UEF reports), to attain the quantity of emissions being	To account for the expanding landfill gas capture system and landfill field, this measure will focus on reducing the amount of emissions generated, that are escaping the landfill gas capture system. The aim is for these remaining emissions to reduce.

Draft WMMP 2025

	generated that are escaping the landfill gas capture system.	Progress for this target will be reported via Long Term Plan Levels of Service, and actions summarised in Activity Reports to the Infrastructure and Services Committee as appropriate.
--	--	---

Further reporting carried out for waste management and minimisation for Ōtepoti Dunedin, is required by the Ministry for Environment as following:

- Activity sources of waste to landfill – Ministry for Environment
  - Facility operators are required by the Ministry for the Environment to record and report the activity category of waste they receive at their facilities. As a facility operator, the DCC fits under this requirement. The method for this recording and reporting is detailed in guidance from the Ministry for Environment<sup>6</sup>.
- WMA Gazette performance standards – Ministry for Environment
  - The Ministry for Environment set performance standards for the implementation of Waste Management and Minimisation Plans under section 49 of the WMA. In September 2023, a performance standard was introduced for accepted materials, excluded materials, and discretionary materials for Territorial Authority managed household kerbside collection services. This standard will be met through performance standards in the DCC's kerbside collection's contract. Meeting this standard will be monitored and reported to the Ministry for Environment as per Section 86 (1c) annually.
- Spending of waste levy – Ministry for the Environment
  - The spending of waste levy money will be recorded, and related to the objective it is achieving. This will be submitted annually to the Ministry for Environment, as per Section 86 of the WMA.

Further monitoring and reporting is carried out internally to assess progress and report on implementation.

- Key Performance Indicators in the DCC's contracts are reported by the contractor to the DCC. This is used to evaluate whether they are meeting their performance standards or not and take corrective action accordingly.
- Health and safety performance is reported by contractors to the DCC. This is monitored and corrective actions are taken as needed.
- Outcomes from the Waste Minimisation Grants will be reported annually to the Infrastructure and Services Committee.

#### **CONTINUING IMPROVEMENT AND PROGRESS**

The DCC needs to consider a second approach in case progress is not being made as required by this WMMP. The future is inherently uncertain. Unforeseen circumstances may require alternative funding sources or approaches to achieve waste minimisation and management in Ōtepoti Dunedin. Some alternative arrangements could be:

<sup>6</sup> Ministry for Environment (2024) 'Waste data – Overview of Activity Category Reporting', URL: [Waste data – Overview of activity category reporting | Ministry for the Environment](#), accessed 19.06.2024.

Draft WMMP 2025

- Seeking funding from national or international grants
- Increase human resourcing through external contracts
- Working collaboratively with community partners and non-governmental organisation
- Changing emphases or methods for a particular objective or action.

## **GLOSSARY**

### **KUPUTAKA**

**Autakata** – Part of Te Taki Haruru, this guiding principle refers to people. Whakapapa is the foundation from which everything is explained and connected in te ao Māori. Pivotal to identity, whakapapa is knowing who you are and where you belong. The outcome is for traditional authority of mana whenua in Ōtepoti Dunedin being recognised through partnerships based on reciprocity and respect.

**Biosolids** – The organic residue from sewage treatment processes, and the processing of organic materials<sup>7</sup>.

**Circular Economy** – A circular economy designs out waste and pollution, keeps products and materials in use, and regenerates natural systems<sup>8</sup>. In a circular economy, items people use to live, work and play is designed to be reused, repaired, or safely returned to the environment, so the materials they are made of are rarely wasted.

**Circular Resource Network** – Reorganising how the recovery of materials in the economy works, by establishing a 'Circular Resource Network'. These can follow a range of models, as described in the Waste Assessment 2023.

**Linear economy** - In a linear economy, most of the things people use to live, work and play are made from natural resources, used and then disposed of, usually to a landfill.

**Product stewardship** - When manufacturers, importers, distributors and retailers of a product share responsibility for reducing the environmental impact of their product<sup>9</sup>.

**Tapu and noa** – Provide an element of safety over an activity or resource<sup>10</sup>.

**Territorial Authority** – means a city council or a district council named in Part 2 of Schedule 2 of the Local Government Act 2002.

**Zero waste** – achieving zero waste (e.g. for events) means to have no waste produced that needs to be sent to landfill.

<sup>7</sup> WasteMinz (2022) 'Technical Guidelines for Disposal to Land – Revision 3', URL: [wasteminz.org.nz/files/Disposal to Land/TG for Disposal to Land\\_12Oct22\\_FINAL.pdf](https://wasteminz.org.nz/files/Disposal%20to%20Land/TG%20for%20Disposal%20to%20Land_12Oct22_FINAL.pdf)

<sup>8</sup> Ministry for Environment (2022) 'Ōhanga āmiomio - Circular economy', URL: [www.environment.govt.nz/what-government-is-doing/areas-of-work/waste/ohanga-amiomio-circular-economy](https://www.environment.govt.nz/what-government-is-doing/areas-of-work/waste/ohanga-amiomio-circular-economy)

<sup>9</sup> Commerce Commission New Zealand (2023) 'Product stewardship schemes', URL: <https://comcom.govt.nz/business/your-obligations-as-a-business/product-stewardship-schemes>

<sup>10</sup> Dunedin City Council (2023) 'Te Taki Haruru'.

Draft WMMP 2025

#### **APPENDIX 1**

##### **Waste Minimisation Grants Framework**

##### **Te Aka Pūtea Tautoko o te Whakamōkito Para**

Under the WMA, Territorial Authorities can provide grants using waste levy money, to encourage and enable waste minimisation in accordance with their WMMP. If the Territorial Authority wishes to, the WMMP must provide the framework for doing so (s43 (2d) WMA).

This next section gives a framework to outline the structure and guidelines for distributing contestable and non-contestable grants to organisations and projects. It ensures transparency, fairness, and effective allocation of grants.

These grants are to enable waste minimisation action by external organisations, in accordance with the guiding principles, vision, goals, objectives, and actions in this WMMP.

Decisions on the award of grants will be based on the following priorities:

1. Top of the waste hierarchy - enable residents or businesses to avoid waste, reuse, or repair items.
2. Waste streams - alignment with the material diversion targets in this Plan and the Zero Carbon Plan 2030.
3. Delivery - the applicant's ability to deliver their project, expand local capability, and achieve strong waste minimisation outcomes.
4. Expand opportunities for diversion – increase the variety of sustainable waste minimisation solutions available and develop new capabilities in Ōtepoti Dunedin.
5. Scale - The quantity and volume of material that will be minimised from reaching landfill by an applicant's project.

The DCC's Grants Management Policy also applies to the management of waste minimisation grants.

**Other considerations could include** collaborative and joint applications (i.e., between businesses or between community organisations), whether the organisation is local, creates equity for Māori, Pacifica, and new migrant communities, and whether the project contributes towards social, economic, environmental, and cultural outcomes. [Also, health and safety planning will be required where appropriate, such as public events.](#)

##### **Types of Grants**

A range of waste minimisation grants are available to community groups and businesses This section describes the types of grants available and eligibility.

##### **Small Waste Minimisation Project Grants**

These are available to enable 'quick wins' for small projects throughout the year. For example, a worm farm for a school, or materials for a repair workshop.

###### *Eligibility*

- For registered not-for profits (e.g., social enterprise, charities).
- For projects that take place within the DCC administrative boundary.
- Meets some or all WMMP objectives

Draft WMMP 2025

#### **Waste Minimisation Community Grants**

These are available twice a year to support community waste minimisation projects. For example, a series of waste minimisation workshops, establishing a new waste minimisation programme or supporting community events conducting waste minimisation.

##### *Eligibility*

- For registered not-for profits (e.g., social enterprise, charities).
- For projects that take place within the DCC administrative boundary.
- Meets some or all WMMP objectives
- Applicants provide a ~~2~~30% contribution to the total project cost, which can be in-kind.

#### **Waste Minimisation Commercial Grants**

These are available once a year to support commercial waste minimisation projects that build local capability and capacity in the reuse or resource recovery sector. They are intended to support innovations, achieve local economic benefit and employment opportunities, and enable design solutions that retain the value of materials and/or minimises waste.

##### *Eligibility*

- Registered New Zealand businesses
- For projects that take place within the DCC administrative boundary.
- Meets some or all WMMP objectives
- Applicants provide a 30% contribution to the total project cost which can be in-kind.

#### **Requirements**

Projects must be completed within 12 months of the grant being paid unless a longer service agreement is in place. Completion of an accountability report is required within the 12 month period, which should review the project outcomes, and state how the grant money was used in accordance with the original application (and any additional criteria that the decision was subject to). If the project is not completed within the timeframe, the grant may have to be repaid in part or in full.

The project criteria for the respective grant type is available on the DCC website and through other promotional material.

#### **Non-Contested Waste Minimisation Service Agreements**

This non-contested funding is available to provide more certainty and better support to well established organisations (community or commercial) for a project, service, or waste minimisation infrastructure that cannot be provided by other organisations in Ōtepoti Dunedin.

##### *Eligibility*

- For registered groups/organisations
- For proven and successful initiatives only, by way of a formal proposal to DCC (where the council, in its discretion, accepts that an initiative is achievable and proven).
- The DCC may seek Registrations of Interest in alignment with DCC Procurement and Contract Management Policy.
- For projects that take place within the DCC administrative boundary.
- Meets some or all WMMP objectives.
- Able to commit to an agreement of up to three years.

Draft WMMP 2025

*Requirements*

- Quarterly reports which provide quantitative and qualitative information for the preceding three-month period and other relevant project deliverables.

**Ethical Considerations:**

When awarding funding, it is important to address conflicts of interest, confidentiality, and any potential biases in the decision-making process. To control for these:

- Conflicts of interest will be declared, and the people involved will be removed from the assessing and decision-making process.
- Confidentiality – all information will be publicly available except where required by law.
- Potential biases – This grants framework lays out clear priorities for how funding should be allocated. The final decisions on allocating community and commercial waste minimisation grants allocation are made by the Grants Subcommittee. Small Waste Minimisation grants are awarded by the Chair of the Grants Subcommittee, and the Deputy Chair when the Chair is unavailable or if a conflict of interest exists.
- Non-Contested Waste Minimisation Service Agreement Grants are awarded upon staff assessment of proposals, under the Group Manager's delegation, and making the Grants Subcommittee Chair aware of the proposal and the intention to fund.

Draft WMMP 2025

## **APPENDIX 2**

### **Terms and Conditions of Using Kerbside Collection Services**

#### **Kā Tūtohu me kā Here o te Whakamahi i kā Ratoka Kohika Paeara**

When using the Council kerbside collection services, the following terms and conditions must be met. This is to ensure the service complies with the kerbside collection service standards set in national legislation under s49 WMA, keep our streets clean and safe, and protect the safety of the collection contractors. Improper use is unacceptable and will lead to suspension of the collection service, the bin being removed, or charged for the administration and delivery of a new bin.

The Terms and Conditions are:

- Complying with the correct, accepted materials for the correct bins.
- Not depositing prohibited materials in the bins
- The kerbside collections inspection programme follows three inspections, then if there is no improvement by the third one, the non-compliant bin is removed for three months. The bin can then be returned, at the owner/occupier's cost.
- Complying with maximum weights
  - o Yellow-lidded mixed recycling bins (240L) must weigh no more than 60kg
  - o Yellow-lidded mixed recycling bins (80L) no more than 20kg.
  - o The blue glass recycling bin must not weigh more than 12kg.
  - o The red lidded rubbish bin must weigh no more than 30 kg in the 140 L bin, 20 kg for the 80L bin.
- Bins are placed on the footpath by the road by 7am and brought back in by 7pm on collection days.
- Putting the bin facing the correct way for collection.
- Using the lid clip
- If a bin is damaged by using it for anything other than the council service, then the cost for administration and delivery of a new one will be upon the owner/occupier.

Draft WMMP 2025 Public Consutlation - Results from Submissions																							
First name	Last name	Overall, do you agree with the proposed Waste Management and Minimisation Plan?	Would you like to speak to the hearing panel in person?	Organisation	Submission Topics																		
					Transfer Stations/Resource Recovery Parks	Rural Waste and Services	Kerbside Services	Waste Minimisation Grants	Localism/Community	Speed and Efficiency	Agricultural Waste	Vision	Construction and Demolition	Liquid Paper Board (Tetrapaks)	Advocacy	Commercial Waste	Regulation	Organic Waste	Waste to Energy	Soft Plastics	Cost	Product Stewardship	Education
Alasdair	Morrison	Yes	Yes	Waikouaiti Coast Community Board																			
doug	hall	Yes																					
Geraldine	Tait	Yes	Yes	One Coast																			
Andy	Barratt	Yes	Yes	One Coast, Waikouaiti																			
Stephanie	Scott	Yes	Yes	East Otago Catchment Group																			
Stuart	Neill	No	No	Ratepayer																			
Christopher	Hawkins	Yes	No																				
Murray	Lough	Yes	No																				
Jenn	Shulzitski	Yes	No																				
Alexander Thomas	McAlpine	Yes	No	N/A																			
Teresa	Christie	Yes	No	Taieri Network																			
Anthony	Auckram	Yes	No																				
Raymond	McKendry	No	No																				
Jack	Williams	Yes	No																				
Angela	Young	No	No																				
Ange	McErlane	Yes	No	West Harbour Community Board																			







**Summary of Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2025 Hearings Committee Recommendations – 10 April 2025**

Submission Topics	Freq.	Current	Proposal	Hearing Committee Recommendation
<b>Transfer Stations/Resource Recovery Parks</b>	6	Transfer stations are a key cause of divertible materials going to landfill. Currently addressed in Guiding Principles, key focus areas, and Action 9, 14, and 26.	Add transfer stations to Action 9.	Adopt changes proposed as shown in Attachment A.
<b>Kerbside services</b>	5	Guiding Principle – Accessibility, Performance Standards, and Action 16.	Add services to Accessibility section in the Guiding Principles.	Adopt changes proposed as shown in Attachment A.
<b>Localism/community</b>	5	Objectives 2, 3, and 4, Guiding Principle – Working Locally and Regionally, Action 6, 26, 27, and 28.	Support for local processing for materials and community driven resource recovery, and community outcomes.	Retain the status quo as currently addressed in the Draft WMMP 2025.
<b>Rural waste and services</b>	4	Specified for in Protecting Public Health, Guiding Principles, and Action 38.	Add services and rural communities to Accessibility Guiding Principle.	Adopt changes proposed as shown in Attachment A.
<b>Waste Minimisation Grants</b>	4	New Waste Minimisation Grants Framework in Appendix 1.	Reduce contribution required for waste minimisation community grants. Support from submissions for the new Non-Contested Waste Minimisation Service Agreements.	Adopt changes proposed as shown in Attachment A.
<b>Speed and efficiency</b>	4	Not addressed in the Draft WMMP 2025.	Increase pace of change with least cost. Avoid cost to ratepayers. Clarify “efficiency in collection” in Guiding Principle - Working Locally and Regionally.	Adopt changes proposed as shown in Attachment A.

<b>Agricultural waste</b>	3	Guiding Principle – Diversify Waste Minimisation Solutions, and Action 38.	Specify agricultural items under the Guiding Principle – Diversify Waste Minimisation Solutions.	Adopt changes proposed as shown in Attachment A.
<b>Vision</b>	3	Draft vision was developed with the WMMP Steering Group.	To add penalties for large producers of commercial waste and product stewardship.	Retain the status quo as currently written in the Draft WMMP 2025.
<b>Construction and Demolition</b>	3	Key focus areas, Guiding Principles - Diversify Waste Minimisation Solutions, Waste Hierarchy, Leadership, and Working Locally and Regionally, Action 5, 8, 9, 22-25, 29.	To develop construction and demolition diversion at the Waikouaiti Transfer Station with community organisations.	Retain the status quo as currently written in the Draft WMMP 2025.
<b>Liquid Paper Board (Tetrapaks)</b>	2	Guiding Principle - Diversify Waste Minimisation Solutions.	Endorsing Liquid Paper Board recycling.	Retain the status quo as currently addressed in the Draft WMMP 2025.
<b>Advocacy</b>	2	Objectives, Guiding Principle - Working Locally and Regionally, Action 4, and Supplementary Action 4 and 6.	Advocate for businesses to choose better packaging materials for waste minimisation.	Retain the status quo as currently addressed in the Draft WMMP 2025.
<b>Commercial waste</b>	2	Key focus area, Guiding Principles - Waste Hierarchy and Accessibility, Action 1, 3, 5, 6, 10, 11, 13, 31, Supplementary Action 3, 6, Waste Minimisation Grants Framework.	Harsher penalties for large producers of commercial waste.	Retain the status quo as currently addressed in the Draft WMMP 2025.
<b>Regulation</b>	2	Objective 5, Action 2 and 9.	Harsher penalties for large producers of commercial waste and mandatory sorting at transfer station drop offs.	Retain the status quo as currently addressed in the Draft WMMP 2025.
<b>Soft Plastics</b>	2	Guiding Principle - Diversify Waste Minimisation Solutions and Objectives.	Support soft plastics recycling through Council services.	Retain the status quo as currently addressed in the Draft WMMP 2025.

<b>Organic waste</b>	2	Key focus area, Objectives, Guiding Principles - Waste Hierarchy, Leadership, Accessibility, and Working Locally and Regionally. Actions 3, 26, 28, 29-34, and Waste Minimisation Grants.	Community resource recovery of organic waste.	Retain the status quo as currently addressed in the Draft WMMP 2025.
<b>Waste to Energy</b>	1	Not included in the Draft WMMP 2025. Prioritise a circular economy approach and the waste hierarchy.	To build an incineration plant to generate electricity from waste.	Retain the status quo as currently omitted in the Draft WMMP 2025.
<b>Cost</b>	1	Cost of Implementing Plan is addressed in Funding the Plan, and Funding method of Action Plan.	Avoid additional costs to rate payers.	Retain the status quo as currently addressed in the Draft WMMP 2025.
<b>Product Stewardship</b>	1	Action 4, and Supplementary Action 4.	Endorses more product stewardship.	Retain the status quo as currently addressed in the Draft WMMP 2025.
<b>Education</b>	1	Objectives, Protecting Public Health, Guiding Principle - Accessibility, Action 7, 8, 24, 27, and Supplementary Action 8.	Endorses education for waste minimisation.	Retain the status quo as currently addressed in the Draft WMMP 2025.

## Hearings Committee - Bylaws and Policies

### MINUTES

Minutes of an ordinary meeting of the Consultation Hearings held in the Council Chambers, Dunedin Public Art Gallery, the Octagon, Dunedin on Tuesday 08 April 2025, commencing at 9.30 am for the draft Waste Minimisation Management Plan (WMMP).

#### PRESENT

**Chairperson** Cr Jim O'Malley

**Members** Cr Sophie Barker  
Cr Brent Weatherall

**IN ATTENDANCE** Chris Henderson (Group Manager Waste and Environmental Solutions), Catherine Gledhill (Waste Minimisation Supervisor) and Leigh McKenzie (Waste Minimisation Supervisor)

**Governance Support Officer** Jennifer Lapham

#### 1 WELCOME

The Chairperson welcomed those in attendance.

#### 2 APOLOGIES

There were no apologies.

#### 3 CONFIRMATION OF AGENDA

The Governance Support officer advised that the West Harbour Community Board thought that they had successfully submitted their submission to the Waste Minimisation Management Plan, but it was not received by Council. The Committee is asked to give consideration as to whether they will accept the late submission.

Moved (Cr Jim O'Malley/Cr Sophie Barker):

That the Committee:

- a) **Confirms** the agenda without addition or alteration
- b) **Accepts** late submission from the West Harbour Community Board.

**Motion carried (CH/2025/001)**

**4 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST**

Members were reminded of the need to stand aside from decision-making when a conflict arose between their role as an elected representative and any private or other external interest they might have.

Moved (Cr Jim O'Malley/Cr Brent Weatherall):

That the Committee:

- a) **Notes** the Elected Members' Interest Register and
- b) **Confirms** the proposed management plan for Elected Members' Interests.

**Motion carried**

**5 SPEAKING SCHEDULE**

A report from Civic provided a copy of the speaking schedule.

**Stephanie Scott (East Otago Catchment Group)**

Stephanie Scott spoke on behalf of the East Otago Catchment Group. She advised that they would like to get an agricultural recovery facility set up in the area, as currently farmers have to take their waste to a facility, which is an hour away.

**Andy Barratt (OneCoast)**

Andy Barratt spoke on behalf OneCoast. He advised that the group are seeking a grant of \$30,000 per annum to assist with the running of the resource recovery facility. He advised that the group would like to develop a site for agricultural waste; to manage green waste in both the periurban and surrounding rural zone and to maximise OneCoast's potential to provide education and communication on waste management locally.

**Geraldine Tait**

Geraldine advised that she would like re-cycling to be the easiest option. She commented that the Council needed to extend the kerbside collection to rural properties. She advised that previously properties had been large rural farms, but now had a number of houses on them.

She also commented that a service should be provided in central Dunedin so that waste does not all go into the bin.

Ms Tait also commented that if a grant was provided it would enable for some facilities such as a portaloos be provided for the volunteers.

**6 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND MINIMISATION PLAN 2025 - SUMMARY OF SUBMISSIONS**

A report from Waste and Environmental Solutions outlined the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 for reviewing its Waste Minimisation and Management 2020. The report summarised feedback from submitters who participated in the special consultative procedure.

Chris Henderson (Group Manager Waste and Environmental Solutions), Catherine Gledhill (Waste Minimisation Supervisor) and Leigh McKenzie (Waste Minimisation Supervisor) spoke to the report and responded to questions.

A discussion took place on the request for funding and members suggested that the Waste Minimisation Grants Framework should be reviewed outside the overall review of grants. It was noted that this was a grant funded by revenue received from Government.

Moved (Cr Jim O'Malley/Cr Sophie Barker):

That the Committee:

- a) **Recommends** to Council that the Waste Minimisation Management Plan, as amended, be adopted.
- b) **Recommends** to Council that the Waste Minimisation Grants Framework be reviewed in time for the 2026/27 Financial Year.

**Motion carried (CH/2025/002)**

The meeting concluded at 11.08 am.

.....  
**CHAIRPERSON**



## **NEW YEAR'S EVE CELEBRATION EVENT OPTIONS**

Department: Events

---

### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

- 1 This report presents two options for the New Year's Eve (NYE) celebration event.
- 2 Following public feedback on recent NYE events, the Council is asked to decide whether to reinstate fireworks at a new location, or continue with the Octagon building projection display which in recent years has replaced the traditional fireworks.

### **RECOMMENDATIONS**

That the Council:

- a) **Decides** if it would like to reinstate fireworks from Robin Hood Park or continue with the building projection display in the Octagon for the New Year's Eve celebration.

### **BACKGROUND**

- 3 Fireworks were traditionally a key feature of the city's New Year's Eve celebrations in the Octagon until 2020/21. That year, the presence of scrim around the Civic Centre and Municipal Chambers posed a fire risk, leading to the discontinuation of the display.
- 4 Over the following three years, the event pivoted to feature light, and laser shows as an alternative. These shows received mixed reviews from the public, with local media coverage in the Otago Daily Times and online commentary reflecting this sentiment.
- 5 The cost to deliver projection mapping on buildings is comparable to fireworks due to the technical nature of this work and the equipment required to make it successful. Currently projection mapping for NYE costs \$40,000. A new city-wide fireworks display has been quoted at \$45,000. This cost could be accommodated in current budget provisions as part of the Refreshed Festivals and Events Plan.
- 6 Staff have been in discussion with the new fireworks contractor that Council works closely with for the Chinese New Year celebrations. These discussions have helped staff explore alternative options for reinstating a fireworks display for NYE.
- 7 The options considered included:
  - a) The Thomas Burns carpark currently used for the Chinese New Year display was considered but ruled out due to limited visibility from the Octagon where the current NYE is hosted.

- b) The Filleul Street carpark was explored but deemed too high risk due to the potential for damage to nearby windows within the required exclusion zone.
  - c) Reinstating fireworks from the Civic Centre was reconsidered, however not pursued given the 2016 fireworks incident related to falling matter, and the potential fire hazard risk associated with this location.
  - d) Reinstating fireworks from a new location to help ensure public safety, while enhancing the appeal of the display so that it is viable, safe and low risk. This was the preferred option.
- 8 Based on discussions with the new fireworks contractor, a new site of Robin Hood Park, near the Beverly Begg Observatory was identified to accommodate the preferred option. This higher vantage point would accommodate a larger safety exclusion zone, significantly reducing risk, while enabling a broader, city-wide display. Importantly, the display will still be visible from the Octagon.
- 9 The proposed show would also feature larger pyrotechnic shells, increasing from four-inch to six-inch shells. This change would raise the display height from approximately 50–75 metres to around 150 metres, significantly improving visibility across the city.
- 10 Staff believe that the new fireworks option will be positively received by the public, particularly given the mixed feedback in recent years. It also provides the opportunity to create a spectacle visible from many residents' homes, allowing for a city-wide experience, rather than an Octagon centric display.
- 11 Additionally, a city-wide fireworks display could encourage more people to remain in Dunedin over the New Year period. In recent years, Queenstown, the Catlins, and Timaru have actively promoted their New Year's Eve fireworks as part of their destination campaigns.
- 12 There are no financial implications. The costs for a new city-wide fireworks display can be accommodated in the current budget, as part of the Refreshed Festivals and Events Plan

## **OPTIONS**

- 13 Option One – Reinstatement of a Fireworks Display Reinstatement of the fireworks display, shifting it to Robin Hood Park and providing a city-wide display.

### *Advantages*

- New location presents a low-risk option.
- Wider appeal for residents to celebrate New Year's Eve collectively.
- Possible retention of locals that might otherwise leave the city by providing high-quality fireworks display.
- Possible attraction of out-of-town visitors providing high-quality fireworks display combined with the NYE Octagon activation.

- The cost for a new city-wide fireworks display can be accommodated in the current budget, as part of the Refreshed Festivals and Events Plan.

#### *Disadvantages*

- A shift away from the recent projection mapping display to a fireworks display could receive mixed public feedback.
- 14 Option Two – Status Quo Continue with Projection Mapping Display Council continues to provide the projection mapping display in the Octagon.

#### *Advantages*

- Members of public at the Octagon event will be up close to watch the projection mapping near them.
- Projection mapping offers less disruption in the form of noise.

#### *Disadvantages*

- The opportunity for a city-wide celebration is missed, with limited appeal for members of the public who are not attending Octagon-based activities.
- There is a risk of losing residents and visitors over the holiday period, as other South Island centres actively promote their own fireworks displays.
- The projection mapping display has a limited lifespan, as its novelty is diminishing.

#### **NEXT STEPS**

- 15 The next steps will depend on the decision that Council makes regarding their preferred option. Once confirmed, staff will manage the recommendation and deliver the required activities.

#### **Signatories**

Author:	Dan Hendra - Team Leader - Events
Authoriser:	Sian Sutton - Dunedin Destination Manager Nicola Morand - Manahautū (General Manager Policy and Partnerships)

#### **Attachments**

	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page</b>
<a href="#">A</a>	Robin Hood Park display map	250

## SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

### ***Fit with purpose of Local Government***

This decision enables democratic local decision making and action by, and on behalf of communities. This decision promotes the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

### ***Fit with strategic framework***

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Economic Development Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Environment Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Arts and Culture Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3 Waters Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Future Development Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Integrated Transport Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Parks and Recreation Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

This decision fits within the Council's key strategies, and more recently its Refreshed Festivals and Events Plan.

### ***Māori Impact Statement***

No known impacts.

### ***Sustainability***

No known impacts.

### ***Zero carbon***

No known impacts.

### ***LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy***

No implications.

### ***Financial considerations***

All options are budgeted.

### ***Significance***

This decision is considered a low assessment in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

### ***Engagement – external***

There has been no external engagement.

### ***Engagement - internal***

There has been no internal engagement.

### ***Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.***

There are no risks aside from the very low risk of the exclusion zone for the display.

**SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS**

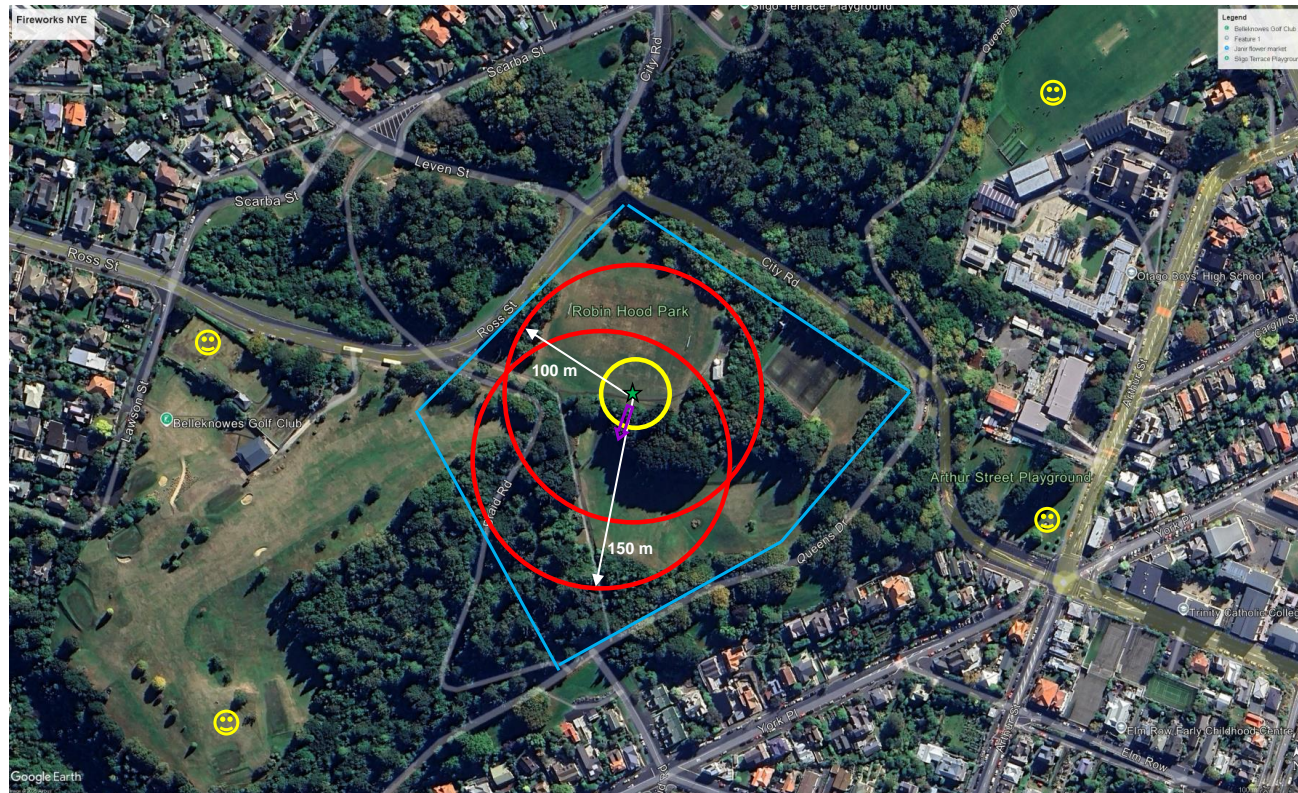
***Conflict of Interest***

There are no conflicts of interest.

***Community Boards***

There are no implications for Community Boards.

**PYROTECHNICS SITE MAP, 31 DECEMBER 2025 – ROBIN HOOD PARK, DUNEDIN**



- ★ = FIREWORKS      ➡ = DIRECTION OF FLIGHT
- = DISCHARGE AREA – 25m RADIUS
- = EXCLUSION ZONE – 100m RADIUS with 150m DOWN RANGE – MAXIMUM 6" STAR SHELLS
- = PUBLIC EXCLUSION ZONE & ROAD CLOSURE – BRAIDS ROAD

## **DUNEDIN HERITAGE FUND ACTIVITY REPORT 2023-2024**

Department: City Development

---

### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

- 1 This report provides an update on the activity of the Dunedin Heritage Fund and the grants allocated in the 2023-2024 financial year.
- 2 In 2023-2024, a total of \$894,200 was offered in heritage grants, which helped to facilitate just over \$4.5 million in construction adaptive re-use, heritage repair and restoration projects across the city (as indicated by total project costs identified in applications).

### **RECOMMENDATIONS**

That the Council:

- a) **Notes** the Dunedin Heritage Fund Activity Report 2023-2024.

### **BACKGROUND**

- 3 The Dunedin Heritage Fund (the Fund) is funded and administered by the DCC and managed by the Dunedin Heritage Fund Committee which has membership from DCC, Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga (HNZPT) and the Southern Heritage Trust (SHT). The purpose of the Fund is to encourage the retention, repair, preservation, and maintenance of historic places (buildings, structures, and sites) in Dunedin. From its establishment in 1993, the Fund has primarily focused on providing partial or incentive funding for repair, restoration, and conservation (including earthquake strengthening) projects for historic buildings and other heritage places.
- 4 From 2011, the Fund operated alongside two additional heritage re-use incentive schemes managed by Council (the Rates Freeze and Central City grants). These provided additional heritage regeneration support and incentives for private and commercial owners, and other groups requiring assistance. The DCC heritage grant schemes funding was amalgamated into the Dunedin Heritage Fund in July 2018. The Fund is supported with heritage advice from the DCC Heritage Advisor and advisors from HNZPT.
- 5 Council provides an annual grant to the Fund of \$680,700. The Fund has been substantially oversubscribed in recent years. In the 2023-2024 year, requests for funding totalled over \$2.28 million. This positive subscription rate has been achieved through active DCC/HNZPT promotion and relationship-building, information provided on the Council website and an increasing spread of knowledge between local developers and building owners.
- 6 The difference between the annual allocation (\$680,700) and the amount allocated in the 2023-2024 financial year (\$894,200) is accounted as interest paid on the funds held by Dunedin City

treasury (\$78,000), cancelled or surrendered grants, and monies remaining from the previous financial year.

## DISCUSSION

- 7 In 2023-24, the Fund allocated \$894,200 to a diverse range of heritage projects. This represents an average grant funding level of 19.8% of the total cost of the projects, – a 3% decrease on the previous year, leveraging a total of just over \$4,506,672 (excl GST) in investment in heritage buildings in the city.
- 8 The grants contributed to both physical and planning work, including:
- conservation planning and condition reporting
  - technical conservation repair work and architectural documentation
  - larger-scale maintenance and repair work (mainly external)
  - sensitive alteration and adaptive re-use work
  - retrofit double-glazing to timber heritage windows
  - earthquake strengthening of mainly commercial heritage buildings, and
  - replacement of traditional historic roofing materials such as slate.
- 9 In 2023-2024, 44 grants were offered to the following heritage projects:

Address	Name of Building	Schedule #	Grant	Purpose
<b>Round One – Committee Meeting 31 August 2023 (\$249,000) 12 grants</b>				
200 Main Road, Waikouaiti	Former Bank of New Zealand	B746	\$20,000	Preliminary architectural designs and documentation for restoration project
1 Royal Terrace	1 Royal Terrace	B518	\$20,000	Exterior timber repairs
7 Crawford Street	Victoria Chambers	B786	\$5,000	Preparation of fire engineer's report
5 Mountfort Street	Former Bank of Otago	B646	\$5,000	Retrofit double glazing and window repairs
9 Arden Street	Knox College	B006	\$30,000	Replacement of tower's membrane roof
1046 George Street	Victoria Terrace	B221	\$3,000	'Like for like' replacement of parapet flashing
57 Baker Street	St Peter's Vicarage	B828	\$10,000	Exterior repairs and repainting
30 Hope Street	St Matthew's Church	B551	\$29,000	Exterior work on the bell tower
52 Tennyson Street	Hulme's Court	B588	\$10,000	Slate roof repairs
111D Cliffs Road	Cargill's Castle	HS07 and B035	\$75,000	Urgent stabilisation works
164 Maitland Street	Residential Building	CC552	\$2,000	Manufacture of new replica front door and replacement of leadlight window
18 Princes Street	Hallenstein Bros Building	CC060	\$40,000	Remove verandah and reinstate original design, ground floor earthquake strengthening works
<b>Round Two – Committee Meeting 30 November 2023 (\$199,700) 12 grants including 2 'out of round'</b>				



Address	Name of Building	Schedule #	Grant	Purpose
449 George Street	Knox Church	B161	\$5,000	Emergency slate roof repairs (out of round application)
500 Hillside Road	St Peter's Church	B828	\$1,200	Emergency repairs to slate roof and ridge capping (out of round application)
2 Castle Street	Former Dunedin Prison	B269	\$75,000	Restoration of central courtyard
21 Highgate	Roslyn Presbyterian Church	B334	\$13,500	Detailed seismic assessment
420 George Street	Williden's Buildings	B153	\$40,000	Façade strengthening, repair, and restoration
371 North Road	Drake Family Home	N/A	\$10,000	Repair to main gable, retrofit double glazing
2 Haig Street	Former Morning Star Lodge	N/A	\$10,000	Exterior repairs and repainting
4 View Street	Residential Building	CC113	\$20,000	Reroofing and guttering, window and gable repairs
20 Currie Street, Port Chalmers	Residential Building	B668	\$10,000	Weatherboard repairs and repainting on street elevation
40 Ings Avenue	Residential Building	N/A	\$2,000	New timber window to replace aluminium one
23 George King Memorial Drive, Outram	Former Oamaru Infant School Building	N/A	\$3,000	Repairs and repainting one wall of the building
31 Serpentine Avenue	Residential Building	N/A	\$10,000	Exterior repairs and repainting
<b>Round Three – Committee Meeting – 29 February 2024 (\$112,000) 8 grants</b>				
89 Union Place East	Former Home Science Building	B597	\$39,000	Restoration/replacement of cast iron rainwater goods
60 Eastbourne Street	St Peter's Cottage	B828	\$10,000	Exterior repairs and repainting
4 Royal Terrace	Residential Building	B520	\$13,000	Repair of bluestone retaining wall
16 Duncan Street	Residential Building	CC769	\$2,000	Retrofit double glazing
141 Wairongoa Road	Salisbury	B745	\$20,000	Retrofit double glazing and repair of sash windows
4-6 Adams Street	Residential Buildings	B850 and B851	\$15,000	Roof replacement and recladding, reinstatement of metal gate and fence
54a and 54b Duncan Street	Residential Building	CC964	\$8,000	Repair of decking membrane, replacement of balustrade and front door
2 Aurora Terrace, Port Chalmers	Former Ralph Hotere Studio	N/A	\$5,000	Engineering report
<b>Round Four – Committee Meeting – 11 June 2024 (\$333,500) 12 grants</b>				
15 Duke Street	Residential Building	CC235	\$5,000	Timber repairs relating to re-roofing
24 Mount Street, Port Chalmers	Iona Church	B704	\$30,000	Installation of a glass balustrade to upstairs gallery
2 William Street	Former School	B618	\$12,500	Roof and flashing repairs/replacement
1 Galloway Street	Mornington Presbyterian Church Sunday School	N/A	\$40,000	Seismic strengthening and roof repairs

Address	Name of Building	Schedule #	Grant	Purpose
64 Melville Street	Former St Andrew's Presbyterian Church (Coptic Church)	B028	\$100,000	Like for like replacement of part of the corrugated sheet metal roof
22 Royal Terrace	Linden	B526	\$22,000	Consultant reports for structural engineering, geotechnical analysis, architectural concept and soil analysis.
113 Russell Street	Residential Building	CC756	\$5,000	Retrofit double glazing
38 Water Street	Former Union Steamship Company Building	B614	\$30,000	Exterior plaster repairs and repainting, retrofit double glazing
Crossan Terrace, Wingatui	Former Wingatui Railway Station	B725	\$15,000	Earthquake strengthening of two chimneys
453 Princes Street	Commercial Building	CC597	\$30,000	Seismic strengthening
5 Robin Lane	Normanston (Residential Building)	B513	\$4,000	Repair and repainting of front gable and bay window
33 Thomas Burns Street	Loan and Mercantile Building	B106	\$40,000	Stone and plaster repairs and paint removal

## OPTIONS

- 10 There are no options, as this report is for noting.

## NEXT STEPS

- 11 The first meeting of the Fund for the 2024-2025 year was held in August 2024. There will be three further application rounds for the 2024-2025, to close at the end of October 2024, the end of January 2025, and the end of April 2025.

## Signatories

Author:	Heather Bauchop - Heritage Advisor Mark Mawdsley - Team Leader Advisory Services
Authoriser:	David Ward - General Manager, 3 Waters and Transition

## Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

**SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS**
***Fit with purpose of Local Government***

This decision promotes the social, economic and cultural well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

***Fit with strategic framework***

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Economic Development Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Environment Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arts and Culture Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3 Waters Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Future Development Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Integrated Transport Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Parks and Recreation Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

The Dunedin Heritage Fund contributes to the Strategic Framework through supporting the Spatial Plan; supporting the goal of Dunedin as a memorable city with a distinctive built and natural character and contributes to social wellbeing, economic development and arts and culture outcomes.

***Māori Impact Statement***

There are no known impacts for mana whenua and *mātāwaka*. Opportunities to support mana whenua and *mātāwaka* heritage projects are ongoing.

***Sustainability***

The re-use and restoration of heritage buildings contributes to the long-term sustainability of the Dunedin region in a positive and effective way.

***Zero Carbon***

The aspiration to increase retention and adaptive reuse of existing buildings aligns with zero carbon outcomes.

***LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy***

There are no implications from this report.

***Financial considerations***

The grant allocations are within budget.

***Significance***

This report is assessed as being of low significance in terms of DCC's Significance Engagement Policy.

***Engagement – external***

There has been no external engagement on this update report.

***Engagement - internal***

There has been no internal engagement on this update report.

## **SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS**

### ***Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.***

There are no known risks from this report.

### ***Conflict of Interest***

There are no known conflicts of interest from this report.

### ***Community Boards***

There are no implications for Community Boards. Community Boards are asked to raise awareness of the Heritage Fund to their communities.

## **REQUEST TO LIFT ALCOHOL BAN IN LOWER OCTAGON 05 JULY 2025**

Department: Civic and Events

---

### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

- 1 Dunedin will host a rugby test match between the All Blacks and France on Saturday, 5 July 2025, with kick-off scheduled for 7:05pm.
- 2 The match is expected to sell out, drawing a crowd of around 29,000, including approximately 18,000 visitors from outside the city.
- 3 To enhance the event, staff are proposing the creation of an Octagon Hub featuring food and beverage offerings.
- 4 To enable this, staff are proposing Council consider a temporary suspension of the Alcohol Ban in the Lower Octagon from 12:00pm to 7:00pm on the day.

### **RECOMMENDATIONS**

That the Council:

- a) **Approves** the temporary lifting of the Dunedin Alcohol Ban in the Lower Octagon on 5 July 2025 between 12.00 midday and 7.00pm.

### **BACKGROUND**

- 5 Major events regularly attract over 15,000 out-of-town visitors, creating a vibrant city atmosphere. However, by midday, cafés, bars, and restaurants often reach full capacity, limiting the central city experience for both visitors and locals.
- 6 Over the past year, staff have consulted Octagon businesses on a proposal to manage visitor overflow through a new Octagon Hub. Feedback has been positive, with support for the initiative's potential to boost vibrancy and enhance the visitor experience. No objections have been received.
- 7 Staff have been developing a comprehensive visitor experience plan, which includes improved transport options such as park-and-ride services, Octagon shuttles, and Dunedin–Mosgiel train rides. The next phase is the proposed Octagon Hub, detailed in this report and attachment.
- 8 As part of planning, staff have consulted relevant regulatory agencies and now seek Council approval to proceed. The proposal includes partnering with an external supplier to implement an alcohol management plan, requiring a temporary lifting of the alcohol ban in the Lower Octagon for the trial.

- 9 A public RFP has been issued to find a supplier to manage the alcohol plan. The chosen supplier would be licensed to sell and supply alcohol within the Lower Octagon and responsible for managing alcohol-related aspects of the activation.
- 10 The activation aims to enhance Dunedin's role as a major event host by offering a welcoming pre-event space. It would feature live music, food trucks, licensed beverages, and other activities. Security staff would be on-site to maintain safety and manage behaviour.
- 11 All alcohol sales, supply, and consumption in the activation area would cease by 7:00pm.

## **DISCUSSION**

- 12 Dunedin is the host city for the upcoming international rugby test match between France and Dunedin will host the international rugby test match between France and New Zealand on 5 July 2025.
- 13 With support from Octagon businesses, staff propose establishing an Octagon Hub from 12:00pm to 7:00pm on test day. This trial aims to provide a relaxed and inclusive environment to accommodate the expected influx of visitors and is the result of extensive planning over the past year.
- 14 The Alcohol (Control of Alcohol in Public Places) Bylaw 2004 was introduced to reduce alcohol-related harm in the central city. It prohibits the consumption or possession of alcohol in designated public spaces unless it is unopened and being transported. As the bylaw was adopted by Council, it retains the authority to temporarily lift the ban for special occasions.
- 15 The selected supplier will be required to obtain a special licence to sell and supply alcohol during the event. They will manage the area as a licensed premise, including ensuring food is available and all licence conditions are met.
- 16 If the trial is successful, staff propose to apply this model to future major events in Dunedin if appropriate.

## **OPTIONS**

- 17 There are two options available to Council.

### **Option One – Lift Alcohol Ban as proposed**

- 18 The alcohol ban in the Lower Octagon will be lifted for a seven-hour period on 5 July 2025 between 12.00 midday and 7.00pm when will be controls in place to ensure intoxication does not become an issue.

#### *Advantages*

- Dunedin will be seen to provide a vibrant, friendly environment for visitors to the city centre.

#### *Disadvantages*

- No disadvantages identified.

## Option Two – Status Quo

Impact assessment

19 The alcohol ban would remain in place.

### *Advantages*

- Dunedin would treat the test as any other large game hosted by the city.

### *Disadvantages*

- Dunedin may be seen to be less than visitor friendly.

## NEXT STEPS

20 If approved a Request for Proposals (RFP) process to appoint a supplier to manage the alcohol plan during this period will progress.

21 If not approved, the RFP process will be cancelled.

## Signatories

Author:	Kevin Mechen - Alcohol, Psychoactive Substances and Gambling Advisor Dan Hendra - Team Leader - Events
Authoriser:	Nicola Morand - Manahautū (General Manager Policy and Partnerships) Robert West - General Manager Corporate Services

## Attachments

	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page</b>
<a href="#">A</a>	Alcohol (Control of Alcohol in Public Places) Bylaw 2004	262
<a href="#">B</a>	Request for Proposals Alcohol Management and Octagon Hub Operations	267

**SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS**
***Fit with purpose of Local Government***

This decision promotes the social and economic well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

***Fit with strategic framework***

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Economic Development Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Environment Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Arts and Culture Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
3 Waters Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Future Development Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Integrated Transport Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Parks and Recreation Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓

If successful, this initiative will contribute to the Economic Development Strategy.

***Māori Impact Statement***

There are no known impacts for Māori.

***Sustainability***

There are no implications for sustainability.

***Zero carbon***

The initiative will not impact the greenhouse emissions for the city.

***LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy***

There are no implications for the LTP or Annual Plan.

***Financial considerations***

There are no financial considerations.

***Significance***

Not applicable

***Engagement – external***

Events staff have consulted with the Police and regarding this proposal.

***Engagement - internal***

Events staff have consulted with both Alcohol Licensing Inspectors regarding this proposal.

***Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.***

There are identified risks.



**SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS**

***Conflict of Interest***

There is no conflict of interest.

***Community Boards***

There are no implications for Community Boards.

**DUNEDIN CITY COUNCIL**  
**ALCOHOL (CONTROL OF ALCOHOL IN PUBLIC PLACES) BYLAW 2004**  
*(Reviewed and Amended in December 2016)*

The Dunedin City Council in pursuance of the powers contained in the Local Government Act 2002, the Bylaws Act 1910 and any other authority enabling it in this behalf hereby makes the following Bylaw.

**1.0 TITLE AND COMMENCEMENT**

- (i) This Bylaw shall be known as the Alcohol (Control of Alcohol in Public Places) Bylaw 2004.
- (ii) The Bylaw shall come into effect on the 8<sup>th</sup> day of July 2004.

**2.0 INTERPRETATION**

**Act** – means the Local Government Act 2002

**Council** – means the Dunedin City Council

**Alcohol** – means a substance that is or contains a fermented, distilled or spirituous liquor and at 20°C is found on analysis to contain 1.15% or more of ethanol by volume; or that is a frozen liquid, or a mixture of a frozen liquid and another substance or substances and is alcohol (as described) when completely thawed to 20°C; or that, whatever its form, is found on analysis to contain 1.15 percent or more ethanol by weight in a form that can be assimilated by people

**Offence** – means an offence under Section 239A of the Local Government Act 2002 that is a breach of this Bylaw

**Public Place** – means a place that is open to or is being used by the public, whether free or on payment of a charge, and whether any owner or occupier of the place is lawfully entitled to exclude or eject any person from it, but does not include licensed premises

**Specified Period** – means a period described in Schedule A hereto and any such additional period as may be defined by Council by resolution from time to time in accordance with Clause 5 of this Bylaw

**Specified Restricted Place** – means a public place described in Schedule B hereto and any such additional place as may be defined by Council by resolution from time to time in accordance with Clause 5 of this Bylaw

**3.0 ALCOHOL PROHIBITION**

No person shall:

- bring alcohol into; or,
- possess alcohol in; or,
- consume alcohol in

any Specified Restricted Place at any time during any Specified Period in respect of that restricted place.

#### **4.0 EXEMPTIONS**

##### **4.1 Taking Alcohol to or from Licensed Premises**

This Bylaw does not prohibit, in the case of alcohol in an unopened bottle or other unopened container: -

- (a) The transport of that alcohol from premises that adjoin a specified restricted place during any specified period when, pursuant to the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012, it is lawful to sell alcohol on those premises for consumption off the premises, provided the alcohol is promptly removed from the specified restricted place.
- (b) The transport of that alcohol from outside a specified restricted place for delivery to premises that adjoin the specified restricted place, provided the premises is licensed for the sale of alcohol pursuant to the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.
- (c) The transport of that alcohol from outside a specified restricted place to premises that adjoin the specified restricted place for consumption on those premises, provided the premises is licensed pursuant to the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.
- (d) The transport of that alcohol not consumed at a licensed premises adjoining the specified restricted place to outside the specified restricted place, provided the bottle or container is unopened or resealed, and provided the alcohol is promptly removed from the specified restricted place.

##### **4.2 Taking Alcohol to or from Other Premises**

This Bylaw does not prohibit, in the case of alcohol in an unopened bottle or other unopened container: -

- (a) The transport of alcohol to/or from other premises adjoining a specified restricted place:
  - (i) by, or for delivery to, a resident of those premises or by his or her bona fide visitors; or,
  - (ii) from those premises to a place outside the specified restricted place by a resident of those premises, provided the alcohol is promptly removed from the specified restricted place.

##### **4.3 Licensed Premises**

This Bylaw does not prohibit the possession or consumption of alcohol in any specified restricted place, or part of that specified restricted place, where such is a permitted pavement seating area attached to a premises licensed pursuant to the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.

##### **4.4 Special Licenses**

This Bylaw does not limit any individual or organisation (corporate or otherwise) from obtaining a Special Licence pursuant to section 64 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 for any event to be held in a Specified Restricted Place.

## **5.0 RESOLUTION TO SPECIFY RESTRICTED PLACES**

### **5.1 Addition/Removal of Specified Periods and/or Specified Restricted Places**

The Council may from time to time by resolution adopted following the use of the special consultative procedure in accordance with section 83 of the Act, add to Schedule B hereto other public places to which the provisions of this Bylaw shall then apply for any period specified in the resolution, or amend the period applying in respect of any listed public place, or in like manner may delete from Schedule B those public places in respect of which it considers this Bylaw should no longer apply.

### **5.2 Addition of Specified Periods and/or Specified Restricted Places for Planned Events**

The Council may from time to time by resolution specify additional periods and public places during which the bringing of alcohol into, the possession and/or consumption of alcohol in that public place may be prohibited. The Council may make such a resolution in relation to any planned public event, function or social gathering to be held in that public place.

In conjunction with any prohibition for any specified event, Council may also prohibit the presence or use of any vehicle in the public place for the duration of the event.

### **5.3 Public Notice of Resolution**

Every resolution made pursuant to Clause 5.1 or Clause 5.2 above shall be publicly notified in the Otago Daily Times and by street signage in or adjacent to the Specified Restricted Place at least 14 days before it shall take effect.

## **6.0 POWERS OF ARREST, SEARCH AND SEIZURE**

### **6.1 Powers of the Police**

Where a prohibition on the possession and/or consumption of alcohol is in effect in any public place pursuant to the provisions of section 169 of the Act, a member of the police may, without warrant, -

- (a) for the purpose of ascertaining whether alcohol is present, search;
  - (i) a container (for example, a bag, case, package or parcel) in the possession of a person who is in, or entering, a restricted place;
  - (ii) a vehicle that is in, or entering, a restricted place.
- (b) seize and remove alcohol (and its container) that is in a restricted place in breach of an alcohol ban;
- (c) arrest any person whom the constable finds committing an offence;
- (d) arrest any person who has refused to comply with a request by a constable –
  - (i) to leave the specified restricted place; or,
  - (ii) to surrender to a constable the alcohol that, in breach of an alcohol ban is in the person's possession.

## **6.2 Warning by the Police**

Before exercising the power of search under Clause 6.1(a) in relation to a container or a vehicle, a member of the police must –

- (a) inform the person in possession of the container or vehicle, as the case may be, that he or she has the opportunity of removing the container or the vehicle from the restricted place; and,
- (b) provide the person with a reasonable opportunity to remove the alcohol or the vehicle, as the case may be, from the restricted place.

## **7.0 OFFENCES**

Every person who breaches this Bylaw commits an offence under section 239A of the Act and is liable to a fine of \$250.

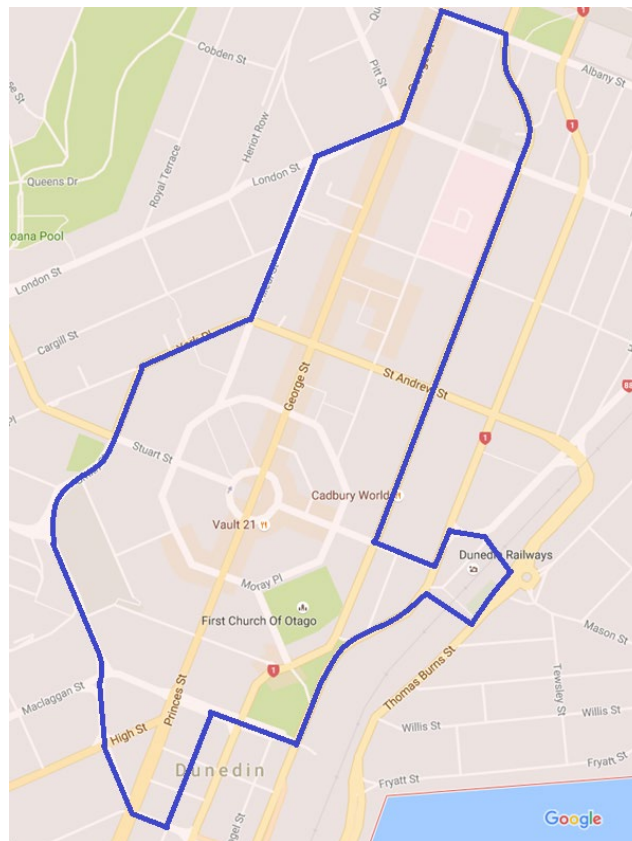
**Schedule A – Specified Period**

At any time on any day.

**Schedule B – Specified Restricted Place**

George Street between The Octagon and Albany Street, Princes Street between The Octagon and Jetty Street and all public places including streets, service lanes, lanes, footpaths, carparks and reserves (including The Octagon, Exchange, Queens Gardens, Railway Station and the grounds of First Church) within the areas bounded by, and including both sides of:

- Filleul, London and George Streets; and,
- Albany, Malcolm and Cumberland Streets; and,
- Lower Stuart Street to the Railway Station; and,
- Queens Gardens (east), High and Rattray Streets; and,
- Bond, Jetty and Manse Streets; and,
- Broadway and Rattray Street; and,
- Smith Street and York Place to Filleul Street; and,
- The skateboard park situated at Thomas Burns Street.



Alcohol (Control of Alcohol in Public Places) Bylaw 2004

5



**Dunedin City Council - Request for Proposals:** Alcohol Management and Event Hub Operations for the upcoming All Blacks v France match Saturday 5 July.

The Dunedin City Council invites proposals from qualified companies to manage all aspects of alcohol service at a new temporary event hub to be established in the Lower Octagon, Dunedin. This hub will serve as a vibrant, central location for locals and visitors for the upcoming All Blacks v France test match on Saturday 5 July 2025. It will be a space for social interaction, food, drink, and entertainment. The successful company will be responsible for various aspects of the hub management including obtaining and managing the special alcohol license, staffing and security, and ensuring the overall alcohol management aligns with the Sale of Alcohol Act. Further details are outlined below.

### 1. Overview of the New Event Hub

As part of an ongoing initiative to enhance the visitor experience during major events in Dunedin, the Council is establishing a new event hub within the Lower Octagon. The hub will be established for events such as concerts, and other major events at the Forsyth Barr Stadium such as the upcoming All Blacks vs France test match. This RFP is open for the upcoming All Blacks match, not currently future operations. The objective of this hub is to accommodate some of the significant number of event-goers—often exceeding 15,000 out-of-town visitors—seeking a vibrant, safe, and engaging social environment. This will provide additional space for public to gather prior to major events ensuring that they have a positive and memorable experience in the city. The hub will open at midday and close at 6:30pm with the special licence running 12 – 6pm. It will not be operational post event. The overall hub footprint is estimated to be 585sqm with a 350-person capacity once infrastructure considerations are included.

Currently, the Octagon area, with its bars and restaurants, frequently reaches full capacity early in the day during major event periods, which detracts from the visitor experience. This has prompted the Council to create a larger, dedicated precinct for entertainment, food, and beverage service.

The event hub will be located within a fenced area and will feature a large, covered marquee approximately 10 x 18sqm. The hub will be fully serviced with security personnel, portaloos, and live entertainment to maintain a lively atmosphere. Numerous food providers will sit within the footprint as part of the hub and a traffic management plan will be in place on event day for the lower Octagon and carriageway to provide additional safety for pedestrians.

### 2. Scope of Responsibilities

The successful company will be responsible for the following:

-



- **Alcohol Management:** This includes obtaining the necessary special alcohol licenses, managing the licensed area, glassware, and ensuring compliance with the Sale of Alcohol Act and associated regulations, including managing the sale and service of alcohol at the event hub.
- **Staffing and Duty Managers:** The company will provide sufficient trained staff, including certified duty managers, to ensure the responsible service of alcohol and adherence to all safety protocols.
- **Security:** The company will provide adequately trained security for the size and function of the hub to ensure safe crowd and alcohol management.
- **Infrastructure:** The company will be required to cover the costs of marquee hire for the hub, approximately 10 x 18sqm.
- **Food Providers:** The company will be required to provide adequate food services such as arrangement of food trucks that will sit within the hub.
- **Event Coordination:** The company will work closely with the City Council and other stakeholders to ensure smooth event operations, including coordination with live entertainment and other service providers.

The Dunedin City Council will provide the following:

- Event marketing
- Traffic Management Plan
- Portaloos
- Entertainment
- Production including hub power requirements
- Fencing and entranceway
- Seating & decor
- Heating

### 3. Proposal Requirements

Interested companies are invited to submit a detailed proposal that includes:

- **Company History in Alcohol Management:** A summary of the company's experience in managing alcohol services, including past events, compliance with the Sale of Alcohol, and successful alcohol management strategies.
- **Event Hub Concept:** A detailed proposal outlining the company's vision for the temporary event hub, including bar details, staffing plan, and how the space will be managed to create a vibrant and enjoyable atmosphere.
- **Financial Contribution:** A clear breakdown of what each of the costs the company will cover.
- **Benefits for the City:** A description of the benefits that the company's involvement will bring to Dunedin including enhancing the city's reputation as a major event destination.





- **Risks to the Council:** Identification and analysis of potential risks, including safety, security, alcohol-related issues, and public health concerns, and how the company plans to mitigate these risks.
- **Other Comments:** Any additional suggestions or comments that would enhance the proposal such as engaging activations or provide further insight into the company's approach to alcohol management and event hub operations.

#### 4. Additional Considerations

To ensure the success of this new event hub, the Dunedin City Council requires that all alcohol management practices comply with the Sale of Alcohol Act and are aligned with the best practices for crowd safety and responsible alcohol consumption. The selected company will be expected to collaborate with other city stakeholders, Octagon businesses and city authorities to deliver an event that is safe, enjoyable, and beneficial to the city.

#### 5. Submission Process

Proposals need to be submitted to the Dunedin City Council by **Thursday 24 April** at which point the Council will review all submissions and select the company best suited for managing the service at the new event hub. The City Council reserves the right to reject any proposal that does not meet the required standards or align with the objectives of the project.

Please email your proposal to [events@dcc.govt.nz](mailto:events@dcc.govt.nz)

The Dunedin City Council looks forward to receiving your proposal and working together to create an exciting, safe, and welcoming event hub for Dunedin.

## PROPOSED EVENT ROAD CLOSURES

Department: Transport

### EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 The DCC has received temporary road closure applications relating to the following events:
  - a) May Graduation Parades
  - b) Dunedin Midwinter Carnival
- 2 This report recommends that Council approves the temporary closure of the affected roads.

### RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Resolves** to close the roads detailed below (pursuant to Section 319, Section 342, and Schedule 10 clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974 (LGA 1974)):

i) **May Graduation Parades**

Saturday, 10 May 2025	11.00am to 11.45am	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Great King Street, between Frederick Street and Albany Street</li> </ul>
AND		
Saturday, 17 May 2025	11.10am to 12.00pm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Frederick Street, between Great King Street and George Street</li> <li>George Street, between Frederick Street and Moray Place</li> </ul>
	11.10am to 12.30pm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Moray Place, between George Street and Upper Stuart Street</li> <li>Filleul Street, between Moray Place and St Andrew Street</li> </ul>
	11.30am to 12.15pm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Intersection of George Street and Moray Place</li> </ul>

**ii) Dunedin Midwinter Carnival**

Friday, 27 June 2025	3.00pm to 10.00pm*	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Moray Place, between Lower Stuart Street and Princes Street</li> <li>• Burlington Street, between SH1 and Moray Place</li> </ul>
AND		
Saturday, 28 June 2025		

*\* Contingency dates will be Friday, 4 July 2025 and Saturday, 5 July 2025.*

**NOTE:** All Blacks vs France Rugby Test is on Saturday, 5 July 2025 (noting these dates have coincided previously).

**BACKGROUND**

- 3 Council's Dunedin Festival and Events Plan supports the goal of a successful city with a diverse, innovative, and productive economy and a hub for skill and talent.
- 4 The areas proposed to be used for these events are legal roads and can therefore be temporarily closed to normal traffic if statutory temporary road closure procedures are followed. The procedures are set out in Section 319 of the LGA 1974 and give Council the power to stop or close any road (or part of a road) within the parameters of Section 342 and Schedule 10 of the LGA 1974 (Schedule 10 is included as Attachment A).
- 5 These procedures include:
  - Consultation with the New Zealand Transport Authority Waka Kotahi and the Police.
  - Public notice being given of the proposal to close any road (or part of a road), and public notice of a decision to close the road.
  - Council being satisfied that traffic is not likely to be unreasonably impeded.
- 6 A resolution of Council is required where a proposal to temporarily close a road relates to public functions.
- 7 Council is required to give public notice of its decision. This notice will be published after this meeting and prior to the event, if approved.

**DISCUSSION**

**Consultation and Notification**

- 8 The Police and the New Zealand Transport Authority Waka Kotahi have no objections to the proposed road closures.
- 9 On Saturday, 22 March 2025, the proposed temporary road closures were advertised in the Otago Daily Times (Attachment B) with a deadline for feedback.
- 10 The event organisers contacted those considered affected prior to submitting their application, and no objections were received.

- 11 Schedule 10 clause 11(e) states a road cannot be closed more than 31 days in the aggregate in any one year. This limit will not be exceeded by the approval of the proposed temporary road closures.

**Traffic Impacts**

- 12 The event locations of these events have had identical road closures for the same, or similar event(s) in prior years without causing unreasonable delays to the travelling public.
- 13 Emergency services and public transport services will be managed through the temporary traffic management process.
- 14 The Temporary Traffic Management Plan process ensures that other issues such as temporary relocation of certain parking (e.g. taxi, mobility and Authorised Vehicles Only) are managed.

**OPTIONS**

- 15 Note any amendment to this report's recommendations cannot be implemented without further consultation with the affected parties, New Zealand Transport Agency Waka Kotahi, the Police, and verifying that traffic impacts are acceptable.

**Option One – Recommended Option**

- 16 That the Council closes the sections of road as recommended in this report.

*Advantages*

- Roads can be closed, and the event will be able to proceed.
- The closures will assist in realising the economic, social, and cultural benefits associated with the events.

*Disadvantages*

- There will be temporary loss of vehicular access through the closed areas. However, there are detours available, and safety can be assured using temporary traffic management.

**Option Two – Status Quo**

- 17 That the Council decides not to close the roads in question.

*Advantages*

- There would be no detour required for the travelling public, and the roads would be able to be used as normal.

*Disadvantages*

- The events would not be able to go ahead, and the benefits of the events would be lost.

## NEXT STEPS

- 18 Should the resolution be made to temporarily close the roads, Council staff will accept the temporary traffic management plans that have been received for the events and notify the public of the closures.

## Signatories

Authoriser:	Jeanine Benson - Group Manager Transport Scott MacLean - General Manager, Climate and City Growth
-------------	--

## Attachments

	Title	Page
<a href="#">↓A</a>	Local Government Act 1974, Schedule 10	276
<a href="#">↓B</a>	ODT Advert - 22 March 2025	281

**SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS**
***Fit with purpose of Local Government***

This decision promotes the social well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

***Fit with strategic framework***

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Economic Development Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Environment Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Arts and Culture Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3 Waters Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Future Development Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Integrated Transport Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Parks and Recreation Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Events contribute to the Strategic Framework. Events contribute to the Economic Development Strategy, the Social Wellbeing Strategy. There is a Festival and Events Plan 2018-2023.

***Māori Impact Statement***

Mana whenua have not been directly engaged with in relation to these road closures.

***Sustainability***

There are no implications for sustainability.

***LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy***

There are no implications, as the decision is a regulatory one and there are no direct costs to Council.

***Financial considerations***

There are no financial implications. The cost of the proposed road closure is not a cost to Council.

***Significance***

This decision is considered low in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

***Engagement – external***

There has been external engagement (as required by the LGA 1974), with the Police and New Zealand Transport Agency Waka Kotahi. Affected parties were notified and provided a time period for feedback.

***Engagement - internal***

There has been engagement with DCC Events and Transport. There is support for the events to proceed.

***Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.***

There are no identified risks should the recommended resolution be made.

***Conflict of Interest***

There are no known conflicts of interest.

**SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS**

***Community Boards***

There are no implications for Community Boards.

Schedule 10

Local Government Act 1974

Version as at  
1 July 2022

**Schedule 10**  
**Conditions as to stopping of roads and the temporary prohibition of**  
**traffic on roads**

ss 319(h), 342

Schedule 10: inserted, on 1 April 1979, by section 3(1) of the Local Government Amendment Act 1978 (1978 No 43).

*Stopping of roads*

- 1 The council shall prepare a plan of the road proposed to be stopped, together with an explanation as to why the road is to be stopped and the purpose or purposes to which the stopped road will be put, and a survey made and a plan prepared of any new road proposed to be made in lieu thereof, showing the lands through which it is proposed to pass, and the owners and occupiers of those lands so far as known, and shall lodge the plan in the office of the Chief Surveyor of the land district in which the road is situated. The plan shall separately show any area of esplanade reserve which will become vested in the council under section 345(3).

Schedule 10 clause 1: amended, on 1 October 1991, by section 362 of the Resource Management Act 1991 (1991 No 69).

- 2 On receipt of the Chief Surveyor's notice of approval and plan number the council shall open the plan for public inspection at the office of the council, and the council shall at least twice, at intervals of not less than 7 days, give public notice of the proposals and of the place where the plan may be inspected, and shall in the notice call upon persons objecting to the proposals to lodge their objections in writing at the office of the council on or before a date to be specified in the notice, being not earlier than 40 days after the date of the first publication thereof. The council shall also forthwith after that first publication serve a notice in the same form on the occupiers of all land adjoining the road proposed to be stopped or any new road proposed to be made in lieu thereof, and, in the case of any such land of which the occupier is not also the owner, on the owner of the land also, so far as they can be ascertained.
- 3 A notice of the proposed stoppage shall, during the period between the first publication of the notice and the expiration of the last day for lodging objections as aforesaid, be kept fixed in a conspicuous place at each end of the road proposed to be stopped:

provided that the council shall not be deemed to have failed to comply with the provisions of this clause in any case where any such notice is removed without the authority of the council, but in any such case the council shall, as soon as conveniently may be after being informed of the unauthorised removal of the notice, cause a new notice complying with the provisions of this clause to be affixed in place of the notice so removed and to be kept so affixed for the period aforesaid.

374



Version as at 1 July 2022	Local Government Act 1974	Schedule 10
4	If no objections are received within the time limited as aforesaid, the council may by public notice declare that the road is stopped; and the road shall, subject to the council's compliance with clause 9, thereafter cease to be a road.	
5	<p>If objections are received as aforesaid, the council shall, after the expiration of the period within which an objection must be lodged, unless it decides to allow the objections, send the objections together with the plans aforesaid, and a full description of the proposed alterations to the Environment Court.</p> <p>Schedule 10 clause 5: amended, on 2 September 1996, pursuant to section 6(2)(a) of the Resource Management Amendment Act 1996 (1996 No 160).</p>	
6	<p>The Environment Court shall consider the district plan, the plan of the road proposed to be stopped, the council's explanation under clause 1, and any objection made thereto by any person, and confirm, modify, or reverse the decision of the council which shall be final and conclusive on all questions.</p> <p>Schedule 10 clause 6: replaced, on 1 October 1991, by section 362 of the Resource Management Act 1991 (1991 No 69).</p> <p>Schedule 10 clause 6: amended, on 2 September 1996, pursuant to section 6(2)(a) of the Resource Management Amendment Act 1996 (1996 No 160).</p>	
7	<p>If the Environment Court reverses the decision of the council, no proceedings shall be entertained by the Environment Court for stopping the road for 2 years thereafter.</p> <p>Schedule 10 clause 7: amended, on 2 September 1996, pursuant to section 6(2)(a) of the Resource Management Amendment Act 1996 (1996 No 160).</p>	
8	<p>If the Environment Court confirms the decision of the council, the council may declare by public notice that the road is stopped; and the road shall, subject to the council's compliance with clause 9, thereafter cease to be a road.</p> <p>Schedule 10 clause 8: amended, on 2 September 1996, pursuant to section 6(2)(a) of the Resource Management Amendment Act 1996 (1996 No 160).</p>	
9	Two copies of that notice and of the plans hereinbefore referred to shall be transmitted by the council for record in the office of the Chief Surveyor of the land district in which the road is situated, and no notice of the stoppage of the road shall take effect until that record is made.	
10	<p>The Chief Surveyor shall allocate a new description of the land comprising the stopped road, and shall forward to the Registrar-General of Land or the Registrar of Deeds, as the case may require, a copy of that description and a copy of the notice and the plans transmitted to him by the council, and the Registrar shall amend his records accordingly.</p> <p>Schedule 10 clause 10: amended, on 12 November 2018, by section 250 of the Land Transfer Act 2017 (2017 No 30).</p>	

Schedule 10

Local Government Act 1974

Version as at  
1 July 2022

*Temporary prohibition of traffic*

- 11 The council may, subject to such conditions as it thinks fit (including the imposition of a reasonable bond), and after consultation with the Police and the New Zealand Transport Agency, close any road or part of a road to all traffic or any specified type of traffic (including pedestrian traffic)—
- (a) while the road, or any drain, water race, pipe, or apparatus under, upon, or over the road is being constructed or repaired; or
  - (b) where, in order to resolve problems associated with traffic operations on a road network, experimental diversions of traffic are required; or
  - (c) during a period when public disorder exists or is anticipated; or
  - (d) when for any reason it is considered desirable that traffic should be temporarily diverted to other roads; or
  - (e) for a period or periods not exceeding in the aggregate 31 days in any year for any exhibition, fair, show, market, concert, film-making, race or other sporting event, or public function:

provided that no road may be closed for any purpose specified in paragraph (e) if that closure would, in the opinion of the council, be likely to impede traffic unreasonably.

Schedule 10 clause 11: replaced, on 14 August 1986, by section 14(1) of the Local Government Amendment Act (No 3) 1986 (1986 No 50).

Schedule 10 clause 11: amended, on 26 March 2015, by section 5 of the Local Government Act 1974 Amendment Act 2015 (2015 No 20).

- 11A The council shall give public notice of its intention to consider closing any road or part of a road under clause 11(e); and shall give public notice of any decision to close any road or part of a road under that provision.

Schedule 10 clause 11A: inserted, on 14 August 1986, by section 14(1) of the Local Government Amendment Act (No 3) 1986 (1986 No 50).

- 11B Where any road or part of a road is closed under clause 11(e), the council or, with the consent of the council, the promoter of any activity for the purpose of which the road has been closed may impose charges for the entry of persons and vehicles to the area of closed road, any structure erected on the road, or any structure or area under the control of the council or the promoter on adjoining land.

Schedule 10 clause 11B: inserted, on 14 August 1986, by section 14(1) of the Local Government Amendment Act (No 3) 1986 (1986 No 50).

- 11C Where any road or part of a road is closed under clause 11(e), the road or part of a road shall be deemed for the purposes of—

- (a) *[Repealed]*
- (b) the Traffic Regulations 1976:

Version as at  
1 July 2022

**Local Government Act 1974**

Schedule 10

- (c) the Transport (Drivers Licensing) Regulations 1985:
- (d) *[Repealed]*
- (e) the Transport (Vehicle Registration and Licensing) Notice 1986:
- (ea) the Land Transport Act 1998:
- (f) any enactment made in substitution for any enactment referred to in paragraphs (a) to (ea)—

not to be a road; but nothing in this clause shall affect the status of the road or part of a road as a public place for the purposes of this or any other enactment.

Schedule 10 clause 11C: inserted, on 14 August 1986, by section 14(1) of the Local Government Amendment Act (No 3) 1986 (1986 No 50).

Schedule 10 clause 11C(a): repealed, on 10 May 2011, by section 100(3) of the Land Transport (Road Safety and Other Matters) Amendment Act 2011 (2011 No 13).

Schedule 10 clause 11C(d): repealed, on 1 May 2011, by section 35(4) of the Land Transport Amendment Act 2009 (2009 No 17).

Schedule 10 clause 11C(ea): inserted, on 1 March 1999, by section 215(1) of the Land Transport Act 1998 (1998 No 110).

Schedule 10 clause 11C(f): amended, on 1 March 1999, by section 215(1) of the Land Transport Act 1998 (1998 No 110).

- 12 The powers conferred on the council by clause 11 (except paragraph (e)) may be exercised by the chairman on behalf of the council or by any officer of the council authorised by the council in that behalf.
- 13 Where it appears to the council that owing to climatic conditions the continued use of any road in a rural area, other than a State highway or government road, not being a road generally used by motor vehicles for business or commercial purposes or for the purpose of any public work, may cause damage to the road, the council may by resolution prohibit, either conditionally or absolutely, the use of that road by motor vehicles or by any specified class of motor vehicle for such period as the council considers necessary.
- 14 Where a road is closed under clause 13, an appropriate notice shall be posted at every entry to the road affected, and shall also be published in a newspaper circulating in the district.
- 15 A copy of every resolution made under clause 13 shall, within 1 week after the making thereof, be sent to the Minister of Transport, who may at any time, by notice to the council, disallow the resolution, in whole or in part, and thereupon the resolution, to the extent that it has been disallowed, shall be deemed to have been revoked.
- 16 No person shall—
  - (a) use a vehicle, or permit a vehicle to be used, on any road which is for the time being closed for such vehicles pursuant to clause 11; or

377

Schedule 11

**Local Government Act 1974**

Version as at  
1 July 2022

- (aa) without the consent of the council or the promoter of any activity permitted by the council, enter or attempt to enter, or be present, on any road or part of a road that is for the time being closed to pedestrian traffic pursuant to clause 11; or
- (b) use a motor vehicle, or permit a motor vehicle to be used, on any road where its use has for the time being been prohibited by a resolution under clause 13.

Schedule 10 clause 16(aa): inserted, on 14 August 1986, by section 14(2) of the Local Government Amendment Act (No 3) 1986 (1986 No 50).

**Schedule 11**  
**Width of roads, access ways, and service lanes**  
*[Expired]*

s 325(1)

Schedule 11: expired, on 1 January 1993, by section 325(3).

---

**ODT Advert – 22 March 2025**

---

---

**PROPOSED ROAD CLOSURES  
FOR EVENTS**

The Council is considering roads for the below events. These closures will be considered at the meeting of the Dunedin City Council at 10am on Wednesday, 30 April. Please provide any feedback on the proposals by emailing [tmap@dcc.govt.nz](mailto:tmap@dcc.govt.nz) before 5pm on Saturday, 29 March.

**Dunedin Midwinter carnival – Moray Place and  
Burlington Street**

Moray Place, between lower Stuart and Princes Streets, and Burlington Street, between SH1 and Moray Place, on Friday, 27 June until Saturday, 28 June, 3pm to 10pm, for this event. Contingency dates Friday, 4 July until Saturday, 5 July.

**May Graduation parades – various streets**

Great King Street, between Frederick and Albany Streets, 11am to 11.45am; Moray Place, between George and upper Stuart Streets, and Filleul Street, between Moray Place and St Andrew Street, 11.10am to 12.30pm; Frederick Street, between Great King and George Streets, and George Street, between Frederick Street and Moray Place, 11.10am to 12pm; and, the George Street and Moray Place intersection, 11.30am to 12.15pm on Saturday, 10 May and Saturday, 17 May for this event.

---

## **NOTICE OF MOTION**

### **NOTICE OF MOTION - REVOCATION OF RESOLUTION - SOUTH DUNEDIN LIBRARY AND COMMUNITY COMPLEX**

---

#### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

- 1 In accordance with Standing Order 26.1, the following Notice of Motion was received from Cr Carmen Houlahan at least five working days before the meeting, for inclusion on the agenda for the meeting being held on Wednesday, 30 April 2025.
- 2 The Notice of Motion meets the requirements of Standing Order 23.1, in that it sets out the resolution it proposes to revoke, the meeting date it was passed, the motion proposed to replace it and sufficient information to satisfy the decision-making provisions of sections 77-82 of the LGA 2002.
- 3 In accordance with Standing Order 23.3 as this Notice of Motion seeks the revocation of a recommendation approved at the 25 November 2024 Confidential Council meeting, it requires that the Notice of Motion has been signed by not less than one third of all members. Five elected members being Crs Houlahan, Walker, Benson-Pope, Garey and Laufiso have signed the Notice of Motion.

#### **RECOMMENDATIONS**

That the Council:

- a) **Considers** the Notice of Motion.

#### **Attachments**

	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page</b>
<a href="#">A</a>	Revocation of Resolution	283

**Revocation Motion for Council meeting on 30 April**

Pursuant to Standing Order 23, I provide a notice of motion for revocation of both parts of Council resolution **CNL/2024/237** passed at the Council meeting on 25/26 November 2024.

The motion is:

Moved Councillor Houlihan and signed by the following councillors, Cr Walker (seconder), Cr Benson Pope, Cr Garey and Cr Laufiso and meets the notice requirements of Standing Order 23.3

Part a) and b) of my motion revokes the previous resolution.

Part c) of my motion is my replacement resolution.

I have asked for a staff report on options, and I believe the decision-making requirements of the LGA will be satisfied by the requested report.

My motion is as follows:

That the Council

- a. **Revokes** its decision to lease the Upper Level of the South Dunedin Library and Community Complex on a commercial lease basis; and
- b) **Directs** the CEO to pause work to implement the commercial lease arrangements; and
- c) **Requests** a report on options for community use of the Upper Level of the South Dunedin Library and Community Complex as part of the deliberations on the 9 year plan

**The Original motion to be revoked is as below:**

*Moved (Cr Sophie Barker/Cr Bill Acklin):*

*That the Council:*

- d) **Leases** the Upper Level of the South Dunedin Library and Community Complex on a commercial lease basis.
- e) **Notes** staff will begin the work to implement the lease arrangements.

**Division**

*The Council voted by division:*

*For: Crs Bill Acklin, Sophie Barker, Kevin Gilbert, Carmen Houlihan, Cherry Lucas and Brent Weatherall (6).*

*Against: Crs Christine Garey, Marie Laufiso, Mandy Mayhem and Steve Walker (4).*

*Abstained: Nil*

*The division was declared CARRIED by 6 votes to 4*

**Motion carried (CNL/2024/237)**



Signed Cr Carmen Houlahan (she/her)  
Dunedin City Councillor  
Kaikaunihera o Ōtepoti  
Chair Customer and Regulatory committee and Creative Dunedin Partnerships

Supported by:



Cr Steve Walker



Cr David Benson-Pope



Cr Christine Garey



Cr Marie Laufiso

9 April 2025



## RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

That the Council excludes the public from the following part of the proceedings of this meeting (pursuant to the provisions of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987) namely:

General subject of the matter to be considered	Reasons for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution	Reason for Confidentiality
C1 Confirmation of the Confidential Minutes of Ordinary Council meeting - 26 March 2025 - Public Excluded	<p>S7(2)(b)(ii) The withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information.</p> <p>S7(2)(g) The withholding of the information is necessary to maintain legal professional privilege.</p> <p>S7(2)(h) The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities.</p> <p>S7(2)(i) The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to</p>	.	

	<p>carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations).</p> <p>S7(2)(a) The withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of a deceased person.</p> <p>S7(2)(d) The withholding of the information is necessary to avoid prejudice to measures protecting the health and safety of members of the public.</p>		
C2 Confirmation of the Confidential Minutes of Ordinary Council meeting - 15 April 2025 - Public Excluded	<p>S7(2)(h) The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities.</p> <p>S7(2)(i) The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations).</p>	.	
C3 Confidential Council Action List Update - April 2025	S7(2)(b)(ii) The withholding of the information is	S48(1)(a) The public conduct of the part of the meeting	

	<p>necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information.</p> <p>S7(2)(g) The withholding of the information is necessary to maintain legal professional privilege.</p> <p>S7(2)(h) The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities.</p> <p>S7(2)(i) The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations).</p>	<p>would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.</p>	
<p>C4 Confidential Council Forward Work Programme - April 2025</p>	<p>S7(2)(a) The withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of a deceased person.</p> <p>S7(2)(d)</p>	<p>S48(1)(a) The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.</p>	

	<p>The withholding of the information is necessary to avoid prejudice to measures protecting the health and safety of members of the public.</p> <p>S7(2)(g) The withholding of the information is necessary to maintain legal professional privilege.</p> <p>S7(2)(h) The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities.</p> <p>S7(2)(i) The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations).</p>		
C5 Appointment of District Licensing Committee Members	<p>S7(2)(a) The withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of a deceased person.</p>	<p>S48(1)(a) The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.</p>	
C6 Confirmation of Minutes - Public Excluded	<p>S7(2)(a) The withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural</p>	<p>S48(1)(a) The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure</p>	

	persons, including that of a deceased person.	of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.	
--	---	--	--

This resolution is made in reliance on Section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act, or Section 6 or Section 7 or Section 9 of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may require, which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as shown above after each item.